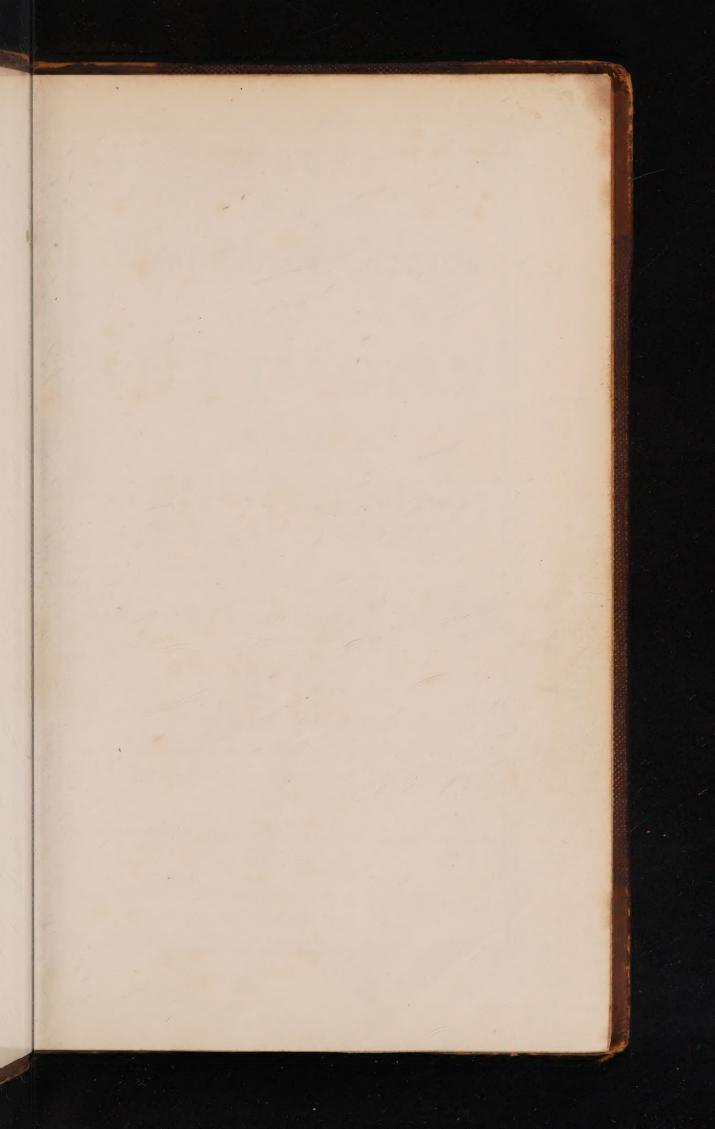
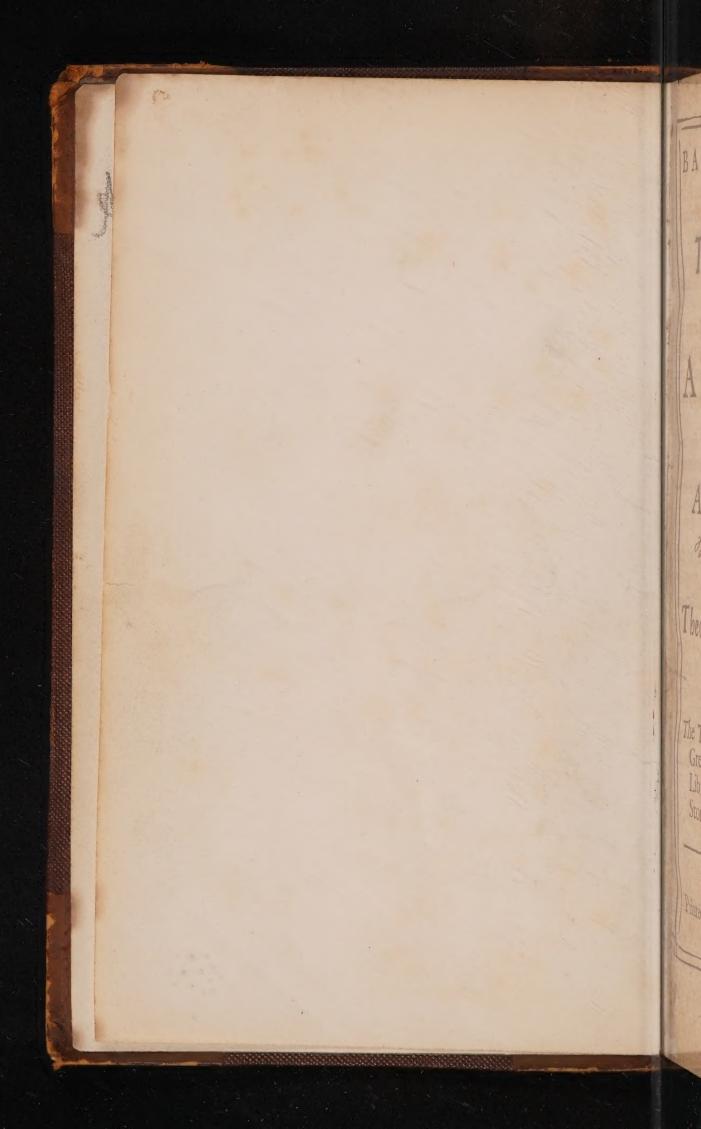


1678 0 16 0 1012 VALENTINE (B.) Trijumphant Chariot of Antimony





BASIL VALENTINE HIS Triumphant Chariot OF ANTIMONY,

WITH

ANNOTATIONS Million Controge

Theodore Kirkringius. M. D.

WITH

The True Book' of the Learned Synefius a Greek Abbot taken out of the Emperour's Library, concerning the Philosopher's Stone.

LONDON.

Printed for Dorman Newman at the Kings Arms in the Poultry. 1678. These five Books lately Published are to be sold. by Dorman Newman at the Kings Arms in the Poultry.

Philosophical Dialogues, concerning the Principles of natural Bodys, wherein the Principles of the old and new Philosophy are stated and the new demonstrated to be more agreeable to reafon, fi om mechanical experience and its usefulness to the benefit of mankind in *duodecimo*.

KI

TIS

61

A A

Ath W

(tioust

ded wit

Poylon.

on it (

Book) in

and per

I. Mich

Die Spe

For their

Mafters

Petter-Je

Enis or the

V 101-22

In the Pro

A fhort Effay towards the hiftory and cure of Fevers humbly proposed to the confideration of the Royal Society and the Colledge of Physiitans in order to the Improvement of Physick and thereby the benefit of our Country men.

Exercitationes anatomica in varias regiones humani corporis, partium structuram atque usum ostendenies recentium Medicorum, Chirurgorum, nec non Pharmacopolarum in usum divulgata.

A Roberto Bayfield medico, in duodecimo.

A Treatife of the Gout written originally in the French tongue by Theodore Turquet de Mayerne Knight, chief Phyfitian to the late King and Queen of England Englished by Thomas Sherley M. D. Phyfitian in ordinary to his present Majest y Charles the Second, with advice about Hypocondriacal fitts, whereunto is added Medicinal counfels or advices by the fame Author in oltavo.

Medela Medicorum Thewing the Reafons and Ground of the Contempt of Phylick and Phylitians in duodecimo.

TO THE READER.

. O[* tie.

is him to ferdine.

OI in

T is well known, that the present Subject, on which this eminent Author so elegantly discourfeth, was not long since generally (though most injuriously) branded with the detestable Name of Poyson. This Odium was cast upon it (as appears by the present Book) in the Dayes of the Author; and perhaps, long before that time it might, through the Malice of idle Speculators, be condemned. For those Men, who presume to be Masters of all Knowledge, because Letter-learned in the Theory of this or that Art, without the least Skill or Will to exercise themselves in the Practice thereof, must needs ĉon-

when

like !!

than !

Undele

6T

rone W

ina Tr

totila

123. J

11 14

in . Gu

icit) (

Nature,

atimite

Elaman.

Pice,

12" an

or his N

0 11'ell

10001

prepared

. Mixe

marin

hille

condemn what they do not understand. And this they are induced to do, left by approving what they have no Knowledge of, they should too palpably discover their Ignorance; because not able to evince the Reasons of their own Approbations. Therefore, 'tis too too probable, that they, hating Labour, and envying the sedulous Endeavours of others, left thereby their own seeming Honour should be eclipsed, would rather (according to the: Old Proverb) give Antimony an ill Name, then foul their Hands in experiencing the Virtues, with which it is endued. How ill it hath been spoken of in this our Time, is well known to many; and of how ferviceable use it hath been, in the Cure of very many deplorable Difeafes; within twenty years last past, is as well understood by most of the induftrioufly laborious Phyficians of this Ciy; who can, and dayly do, when-

200

007.0

mil

C*7A

pí d,

be be

21. 11

in :X:

W.ich

is well

of the

ellin

fealing

1.11

aris Of

11 603

Lon.

whensoever they meet with Men of like Industry, testify for the Author, that unto ANTIMONY is not undeservedly assigned a CHARI-OT TRIUMPHANT. For none were permitted to enter Rome in a Triumphant Chariot, that had not flayn at least five thousand Enemies, and obtained an intire Victory. Wherefore, if Antimony (through the Gift of the most HIGH infited in it) more than any one Simple of Nature, be able to subdue and expel infinite Diseases (the Enemies of Humane Life) as is undoubtedly known it is, and to obtain an intire Victory over them, why should any Man envy that, by which his own, or his Neighbours, Life is or may be fo well preserved? It is true, if taken without Preparation or being ill prepared (because of the much Evil mixt with its great Good)'tis more injurious than profitable to the Humane Body; which our Au-

A 3

thor

iault

mei

Tit S

but.

alia

nota

effict

FU

0:0

ar.

tran.

the P

lihed

mitti

With .

100

mica

ile.

thor well observes, teaching so many and laudable Preparations of the Which Preparations are in fame. no small Measure illustrated by the present Annotations of the Learned Kirkringius. Therefore the end of translating anew, and reprinting this Work now a fecond time in the English Tongue, was partly because of the aforesaid Annotations; and partly that fo Laudable a Work might not be obliterated by time, and by that means the pious and good Intentions of the Author be frustrated, but more especially, that our Ingenious Country Men, intent on the Knowledge of Natural things, might in their own native Language find whaloever is needful and neceffary for accomplishing them in the Laudable Studies of the Works of Nature; without being necessitated to seek forreign Aids, as many heretofore have been constrained to do : because

5. 'J

1:17

龍山

17th;

ntor

17 34

ecaule

1: 201

A gel

+ 115

us and

ha

14 m

Natt

* 120

ę li

ccom.

Mabie

17:1189

itt.

:0)....

1: 30-

SUIL

cause what they defired to be informed in, was lockt up in other Languages, and could not be unlocked, but by few; who if able, were not alwayes willing fo to do; and if not able, though willing, could not effect the same.

For this very End, are the Works of Geber the famous Arabian Prince, and Philosopher, now likewise translated into English, ready for the Press, and will be speedily published. In the mean while, committing all to GOD, we heartily wish well to all, and to every Ingenious Student in the Practice of Chymical Physick good Success. Farewel.

THE TABLE OF PARTICULARS Comprifed in the

BASIL VALENTINE.

A

O F

ORKS

Mr. the mean while a source we	Pag.
A Dvice after Reprehension.	119
Aliment, which nourisheth al	lthings.
what.	145
Of 2 Kindes.	17
Endued with the 4 first Qualities.	19
Compared to a Circle. ibid.	
Its Virtues inexhaustible.	20
Contains its own Vinegar.	24
Compared to a Bird in the Aire.	28
Compared to a Book.	29
Contains all Colours.	59.60
Its Aftrum, &.c.	
Speaks of it self.	40
	40,59.
Its Original and Root.	47
Its principal Qualities.	51
	Tis

th 3. the second seco

Arcanni Its ufe Authors Polyrimi Why hi Why he Els Ba Elie Par

His Con

) Aly

10

Set a su

(-2

3

Earry Indiana Indiana Indiana Indiana

4

and the second s	Pag-
Its 3. Fundamental Principles.	5 F
Its wonderful Virtues.	54.59
The hundredth part of them not known	. 141
No good in it for the Humane Body, w	ithout
Preparation. Alexander and fred	· 54
Yet crude it fattens Swine, how.	86
Diversly prepared hath divers Effects.	87
Is a present help against Wounds.	121
Anotheo avier webuches 1. 1	45
Some Arts why suppressed.	136
Artist and Vulcan ought to agree.	16
Artists vex, wrest, and torment Antic	nonv.
and the second damage of the second damage of the	18
Arcanum of Antimony.	I2I
Its use and Virtues.	ibid
Authors Apology. 106	, 107
Dilanica and	126
Prayer. 34.45	
Why he induced rude Examples.	86
Why he speaks simply.	122
His Balsome of Life, what.	
His Parable.	134
His Continency.	
B	152
D Allow of Antimony	
Balfom of Antimony. Its Virtues.	107
	108
Baljom, for Wounds, its use.	122
Of Antimony, and other Ingredients.	123
Alcingtion Ward II	and a
Alcination, Vegetable, what.	25
U 'of Antimony.	62

of still of a l of a l in can hu Vir of Ant Ur Vir

Eixari. Fixari. Fire m The Sey Droters Flower

- hein

Giods

GOD. His En Saiden

1/4 1/

1.1.1.

	Pag.
Catharticks, all Venomus;	57
Expell but correct not.	85
Center of Art, not known by external a	-
School of 2113 not from by concernation	
See Company and Department of the second	130
Cinnabar, how made.	124
Chymical Medicines sold in Shops.	90
D	
	10 000
Espisers, of Antimony compared	50 1676
Affe. Ander of a province	55
Doctors reprehended. 10.11.1:	2.17.
29.31.33. 44.45. 53.54.55.65.	
121. 122. 125.	
No Man made Doctor without Labour.	106
and and a final stand	
True Doctrine, wherein it consists.	12
Dose, observable.	23
E	
Arth of Antimony.	147
Elixir of Antimony.	84
Its Virtues,	85
Example, of Beer, G.c.	24
Such, why produced.	
	27
Example, of a Blacksmith,	16
Of Bees.	42
Of an Egg.	38
Of Frogspawn.	39
. (Inflamed)	21
Of a member { Inflamed Benummed }	ibid.
(Benummed)	
Of Cyl of Tartar and Vinegar.	45
Of Soap.	38
Of Spirit of Wine and Aquafortis.	
	45
a francisco de la companya de	· ····································

, 10 M 15 12, 17, 5, 117:

> .0. 34 35

A. CX . E. IT

υ

an Y

	Pag.
of Steel and a Flint.	41
of a Toad is seavered another with	39
Of Man and Woman,	150
of Corn.	154
Extract of Antimony.	95
Its Virtues and Ufe.	96
Of Antimony, by a Caustick Water.	100
Its Virtues, and Use.	103
E. Tro Constraint	the first
Ermentation, necessary, why.	149
Fishes dye not of Cold	118
Why they dy in frozen Waters.	ibid.
Fixation, whence.	148
Fire makes Separation.	16
The Separator of Venoms,	58
Divers Fires.	153
Flowers of Antimony.	89
Their Virtue.	9.2
G	
Lass of Antimony, simple.	63
With Borax.	
Goods of GOD lent, only for time o	
COD to be Finst involved	125
GOD, to be First invoked.	2
His End in proposing Venoms. Golden Colour from Antimony.	55
Concer Color Jrom Millinony.	LIG
H	
	fom of
Antemony.	73
Uf a Dropsy cured.	75
	of

interior

nit fr Almin hic: 19hin Cnoari Made o Mercury

Loren Er mei Minera

a Ale

in of Di Digi Us Pro

Aude an Color Andrews

.

	Pag.
of George Caltriot.	77
Of 3 of the Authors Brethren cured	of the
Plague.	127
Honey, how prepared.	. 43
A Corrosive Venom of it.	42
Hops, the Vegetable Salt of Beer.	25
Land Towney - Land Towney	A UL
Dleness, condemned.	118
Influence of Superiors on inferiors.	144
all K	
I Ings, and Princes, misinform	ed by
Doctors, is a statest at the	32.52
L . L	
T Abour, necessarily required.	81
Suchasshun it do not what they	
	125
Liver of Antimony.	97
Its virtues.	100
Lead of Philosophers.	138
Why the Regulus is called Lead.	139
The mil C ?),I5I
Its fad Effects.	152
M	
A Ars transmuted into Venus.	IOI
Matrix, peculiar to every Ele	ment.
Cal - California a Marchael	92
Matter, of all Metalls and Mineralls	
	49
Medicine, ineffectual if not separated	from
its Impurity.	10
	icine,

STO F

1071年1月4日

1000 by 22.52

21 onjbi. 125

core and particular

	rag.
Medicine, none greater than in Antim	ony.
And a fear of the state of the	53
not prepared without Vulcan.	
Mercury, not fixed by Animals and Ve	geta-
E bles. The case and made and anogene	48
Within and without mere Fire.	49
Unvariable after Fixation.	ibid.
Made of Antimony.	60
Mercury, Sulphur, and Salt in Antim	ony.
and the second se	- 59
Mercury living extraced from Antim	ony.
(as guar and and werene interesting an are	114
Its medicinal Preparation and Dje.	116
Minerals how made.	145
1. The Alexander No.	
	43
Ature to be followed. Absconded from Men.	13
A Orabatta 2 gitte	A State of the sta
Demotions and Meility signe In	cperi-
O Perations and Utility give Ex ence.	12
ence.	
Oyl of Antimony, from its Glass.	71
By Distillation.	7 I
Its Preparation Enigmatically desci	ibid.
Long and the second to be the	78
Made another way.	
Oylof Antimouy, per se.	109
Another.	223
Another.	127
Another.	128
Anothera	129
	A79-

.....

. .

1

Starry ...

	Pag.
Another.	129
Another made of Regulus.	136
Its Effects.	137
Oyl of the Mercury of Antimony.	116
Oyl of Sulphur per Campan. how mad	: 128
CA . Mail or P Maile Inc.	1000
) ouder of Antimony, fixed.	18, 89
White and fixed.	103
Its Virtues.	105
Of Ruland.	04
Pouders fixed, why called Stones.	147
Purging by the Inferior parts, not the	way to
expel fixed Diseases.	- 58
Q	
OUintessence of Antimony, what.	
	43,74
and womaerjul Virtues.	76
Quartan, Quotidian, and Tertian I	evers
cured.	127
T Funding R	
R Emedies fixed purge not	58
Riches required by all.	21
Root of Diseases, how expelled.	57
Minded by few.	125
Rubies of Antimony.	124
	C. 1000
SAlts, endued with no Tinging i	
Are Vouch	148
Are Keyes.	ibid
Salt of Antimony, and its use, when	
	cep

ed to signate solution sparses i regia conting of Winey of Winey True su cherm Stone o The diff Pailog Is Prep. Its Ofe, d stone;

Tinën Syne noo Ny, Samad h Tinë urer euglit to l

Firenas Firenas

Pag. 82. 136 137 116 1.08

19 19 101

s \$3,7 70 70

Freits 129

inve 148 ibid redu

and the second

	rag.
ced to Oylor Spirit	113
Signate Star of Philosophers.	135
Solution when necessary.	22
spirits of various Kinds.	13
Vivificative, and Operative.	14
Of the Elements.	15
Wanting Speech.	16
Of Wine, volatilize. 7	-
Of Vinegar, fix.	23
True Sulphur of Antimony	109
Otherwife prepared.	131
Stone of Fire.	145
The difference between it and the St	
Philosophers	147
Its Preparation.	154
Its Ufe, Dofe, &c.	157
A Stone, whether made without Matter	. 149
Т	
Inclure of Antimony, from its Gla	(s. 70
Another.	107
True not made of crude and melted An	timo-
ny.	146
	ibid.
Tinctures, their difference.	147
ought to have love to Metalls.	152
u ·	
TInegar of Antimony.	132
V Inegar of Antimony. Its property.	134
Vinegar, not transmut able into Wine.	23
Venome, whence it ariseth.	56

Prepa-

Pushanal well on C	Pag.
Prepared refifts Poyson.	30
Taken away two wayes.	37
Virtue of Unicorns-horn proved.	37
Vulcan, the Key.	16
A Master in his own Element.	
Master and Revealer of all Secrets.	. 4I
Contempod ha mhan	. 54
Contemned by whom.	ibid.
W	
Wine Transmission of Mercury, how made. Water of Anaxagoras, what:	102
V V Water of Anaxagoras, what?	145
Wine, Transmutable to Vinegar, how.	
Heats, Vinegar cools.	23
Words of the Author all C.C.	87
Words of the Author all of use.	121

ERRATA

Statistic Landstone St.

. . ,

-

100

PAge. 4. line. 32. read Graces. p. 21. l. 11. r. Midas. p. 33. 1. 12. r. him. p. 37. l. 14. r. into it. p. 68. l. laft, r. force. p. 77. l. 8. r. will not. p. 90. l. 16. r. commodioufly. p. 94. l. 3. add not. p. 107. l. 36. r. on it. p. 109. l. 35. add in. p. ibid. l. 22. dele again. p. 124. l. 25. dele of Wine. p. 126. I. 20. r. Prayfe. p. 127. l. 15. r. Extraction. p. 129. l. 5. add, you. 134. l. 4. r. his. p. 156. l. 7. r. Precipitate.

BASIL

Tri

A

1000

Bi

U of State of ?

Tois if the

ali tiing declare p

Salf West,

as, Weath

aim, that h matter, as with Wind to be invo

Fine The

a. with white a start with the start

BASIL VALENTINE HIS Triumphant Chariot OF

\$..

163 48

έ.

re and Mi

I

ANTIMONY.

Ince I, Basil Valentine, by Religious Vows am bound to live according to the Order of St. Benedict, and that requires another manner of Spirit of Holinels, then the common State of Mortals exercised in the prophane bufinessof this World; I thought it my duty before all things, in the beginning of this little Book, to declare what is necessary to be known by the pious Spag yrift, inflamed with an ardent defire of this Art; as, what he ought to do, and whereunto to direct his aim, that he may lay fuch Foundations of the whole matter, as may be stable; left his Building shaken with Winds, happen to fail, and the whole Edifice to be involved in shameful Ruine, which otherwife, being founded on more firm and folid Principles, might have continued for a long feries of time. Which Admonition I judged was, is, and always will be a necessary part of my Religious Office; especially, fince we must all die, and no one of us, which now are, whether high or low, shall long

Basil Valentine's Triumphant

the entities

dience.

What has

from th

hare ros

Ple Cit.

25 21 6210

tousnist

cioachina

Out which

lumple P.

Talif. V

with the

Elements

Verytrus.

Manthallen

lefs of the

place rour call upon h

blefingtor

Wart that

Ell' and a

the Fear of Vinio

En min

Cially the ki

Lil the Creat

to Men and

in Stores, H

nordi Mital

Of THE S Der i or th

Sur Training

50 doine

turn of ille

Com who

3

long be feen among the number of Men. For it concerns me to commend these Meditations of Mortality to Posterity, leaving them behind me, not only that honour may be given to the Divine Majefty, but also that Men may obey him fincerely in all things.

In this my Meditation I found that there were five principal Heads, chiefly to be confidered by the wife and prudent Spectators of our Wifdom and Art. The first of which is, Invocation of GOD. The fecond, Contemplation of Nature. The third, The fourth, The Way of Using. True Preparation. The fifth, Utility and Fruit. For he, who regards not these, shall never obtain place among true Chymists, or fill up the number of perfect Spag yrists. Therefore touching these five Heads we shall here following treat, and fo far declare them, as that the general Work may be brought to light and perfected by an intent and studious Operator.

1. Invocation of GOD must be made with a certain Heavenly Intention, drawn from the bottom of a pure and fincere Heart, and Confcience, free from all Ambition, Hypocrifie, and all other Vices, which have any affinity with thefe, as Arrogancy, Boldness, Pride, Luxury, Mundane Petulancy, Oppreflion of the Poor, and other dependent evils, all which are to be eradicated out of the Heart; that when a Man defires to proftrate himfelf before the Throne of Grace, for obtaining bodily health, he may do that with a Conference free from all unprofitable Weeds, that his Body may be transmuted into an Holy Temple of GOD, and be purged from every uncleannefs. For GOD will not be mocked (which learneftly admonish) as Worldly Men, plealing and flattering themfelves with their own Wifdom, think: GOD, I fay, will not be mocked, but the Creator of all things will be invoked with reverential.

Chariot of Antimony.

ior it

· . C.

inen wieg

le Divine

fundative?

Sie Weis

+ down (laws)): JD,

le ilig

Q. 1. 1.

011022125

ong true

jan with.

1 1-18

1.1.2 Martin

205 Der-

the fille

- 71-201

pe top

hop Viller

TIL ST IN all(1) (1,2

TE ETIDA

Farry

1 hoir ?! 1- 1. 9 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1

ant ant shi mort.

and Car of the

Shall Lat

hat 16.60

Verential fear, and acknowledged with due Obedi-And for this there is great Reafon. dience. For what hath Man, that he must not own to be received from this his Omnipotent Creator, whether you have respect to the Body, or to the Soul, which operates in the Body? Hath not he, for fustentation of this, out of his meer Mercy communicated to us his Eternal WORD, and also promised Eternal Salvation? Hath not he also provided food and cloathing for the Body, and all those things, without which the Body cannot fubfift? All thefe, by humble Prayer a Man obtains of that most excellent Father, who created Heaven and Earth, together with things Visible and Invisible, as the Firmament, Elements, Vegetables, and Animals. Which is fo very true, that I am certainly assured, no Impious Manshall ever be partaker of true Medicine, much lefs of the Eternal Heavenly Bread. Therefore place your whole Intention and Truft in GOD, call upon him and pray, that he may impart his bleffing to you: let this be the beginning of your Work, that by the fame you may obtain your defired end, and at length effect what you intended. For the Fear of the Lord is the beginning of Wisdom.

Whofoever purpofeth in himfelf to feek after that, which is the greatest of Terrene things, especially the knowledge of every good thing, that is in the Creatures, and GOD hath liberally imparted to Men, and implanted (as to their effective power) in Stones, Herbs, Roots, Seeds, Animals, Plants, Minerals, Metals, yea and indeed in all things; let him caft away all Earthly thoughts, reject all that depends on them, and hope for freeness of Heart, and pray unto GOD with great lowlynefs of mind : So doing, his hope of freeness may at length be turned into true freedom. Which no Man will doubt, who knows, that he alone is GOD, who de

BZ

livered

Basil Valentine's Triumphant

4

livered Ifrael from all his Enemies; which delives rance he did in very deed effect, not only for Ifrael, but also for all Men making humble supplications to him, and praying with brokenness of Heart. Therefore let Prayer be the first point of our Admonition, which alfo is, and by us is called Invocation of GOD, which if made, not with Hypocrific and a feigned Heart, but with fuch Faith and Truft, as that, with which the Centurion in Capernaum prayed; with fuch lowlinefs of mind, and confession of Sins, as the Woman of Canaan was endued with; with fuch Charity as the Samaritan shewed to the Man wounded in the Way to Jericho, pouring Wine and Oyl into his Wounds, paying his Charges in the Inn, and giving order he should be very carefully looked to; Lastly, if a Man's Christian Charity extends it felf fo far, as if he obtain what he prays for, he would willingly communicate of the fame to his Neighbour, then he shall undoubtedly obtain Riches and Health, the end of his Prayer. *

* what the Authour hath premised here at large, and elsewhere often inserted touching Piety, the Worship of GOD, and Invocation of his Name, I purpose neither to praise nor dispraise; Let them be judged signs of his own earnest Piety, Arguments of his fincerity, and fignate Impresses of his fervent zeal (by Jo many Tautologies and Reiterations) often boiling up. Every Man, according; to the Opinion of his mind, and the perfivation, in which he was educated from his childhood, will more or les esteem of this. It was my busines to translate: the Authours writings into Latin, in such a Method and Order, as I thought: would in no wife give any distaste to the delicate Palar of the Reader; alfor to indicate that, which seems pertinent to the business of every Chymist and trues Spagyrift, and not to neglect the other. For fince Piety is available for all things, as divine Gracles teach, and the principal exercise of Piety is Prayer; by which Celestial Gifts are obtained of GOD the giver of all good things; our Authour wills, that unto him the mind be lifted up, even in the midst of the Operations of Chymistry full of labour and toil. If Prayer effected no other thing, it certainly collects the mind (called away from all other things) into it self and renders it apt for that, which is in hand; whence it comes to paß, that it reflects upon many things, and confiders them, which otherwile would not enter the mind, if it set about its work perfunctorily, and distracted with

2. Next

Charles Par

to free 1

GOD. F

burri, tr

Ma trup

R17 1 1

A State .

S. Salg O

00 11

prop mil.

they the

1 1. R. M

ES. 39 ...

un a june

P. Y'INC

to in the n

" 419 ([1]) 7 [] .

: 10

Tuliul.

bul. R

Lationa

12:001.2

France 11

is infiled

Diaria (On

perietal'

eligin m

Dimin .

And L'

x stim

Chariot of Antimony.

Luciffe -

the second secon

OUT of

Immen

14

18 Marya

. or 0⁶

14 . 0.1-6

is in the

(Aststa)

Come Ca

To mare S

al sinder

redj č.

e, iprá

anna faist :

profil of

1, 2.19.18

· 1. 11

I EN 166 i mil

the state of

THE IN SHE

18 19 19

en n int

1.31, 1.1

Various Conceptions: And fo, by the help of Prayer we receive many things, which we (if not ungrateful) must needs acknowledge we have obtained from GOD. How often this is found to be of use in Spagyrick Works every Man knows, that hath any time intirely devoted himself to this busines; v1Z. how often those things which he long sought and could not find, have been imparted. to him in a moment, and as it were infused from above, or dictated by some good That also is of use in diffolving all Riddles, or Anigmatical Wri-Genius. tings: For if you burn with a great defire of knowing them, that is Prayer; and when you incline your mind to this or that, varioufly difcuffing and meditating many things, this is Co-operation; that your Prayer may not be idle, or tempting GOD: yet this your endeavour is in vain, until you find the Soluti-Nevertheless if you despair not, but instantly persist in desire, and cease not on. from labour, at length in a moment the Solution will fall in; this is Revelation, which you cannot receive unles you pray with great desire and labour, using your utmost endeavour; and yet you cannot perceive, how from all those things (of which you thought) which were not the Solution of the Anigma, the Solution it self arose. This unfolding of the Riddle opens to you the mystery of all great things, and shews how available Prayer is for the obtainment of things Spiritual and Eternal, as well as Corporal and perifying goods: and when Prayer is made with a Heart not feigned, but sincere; you will see that there is nothing more fit for the acquiring of what you define. Let these suffice to be foken of Prayer, which Bafilius and all Philosophers with him do not vainly require, as an Introduction to Chymistry. For Piety is profitable for all works, effectially for all Great Undertakings.

2. Next in order after Prayer is Contemplation, by which I understand an accurate attention to the bufines it felf, under which will fall these confiderations first to be noted. As, what are the Circumstances of any thing, what the Matter, what the Form, whence its Operations proceed, whence it is infused and implanted, how generated by the Stars, conformed by the Elements, produced and perfected by the three Principles. Alfo how the body of every thing may be diffolved, that is, refolved into the first Matter, or first Essence (of which I have already made mention in other of my writings) viz. how the last Matter may be changed into the first, and the first into the last. *

* what are here fet down, touching the true Theory of Philosophy, are This B 3

1 Halles

irespe

ER.

1111017.1

Column

PERCEN

the open

the pulle

Millane

temas.

Las Sinte

101011

1. Juni

a. 1 6.1

OTTor 1

A. 113, 21

6. 1011 (

3 1/6

ITTOP ,

m/11/11/1

Diping

tin min

a to Jour of

Haria

Alle al

silve 1

Compendiums of those things, which Philosophers have in so many Books (writ about the same business) revealed, shall I say, or concealed. Attend to the words of the Authour, and you will see, that he perfectly knew that Spirit penetrating all things, which presides or bears rule in all things, yet is involved and absconded in matter and defilements on every side; from which if once freed, it returns to the purity of its own substance, in which it produceth all things, and is all in all. To comment upon this, would be a work no less than the produducing of all Books of Philosophers, compiled with such accurate study, and contending with so great contention about the Theory.

6

This Contemplation, which abfolves the fecond part of our Admonition, is Celestial, and to be understood with Spiritual Reason; for the circumftances and depth of every thing cannot be perceived any other way, then by the Spiritual cogitation of Man: and this Contemplation is two fold. One is called possible, the other impossible. The later confifts in copious cogitations, which never proceed to effects, nor exhibit any form of a matter, which falls under the Touch. As if any one should endeavour to comprehend the Eternity of the Moft High, which is vain and impoffible, yea a Sin against the Holy Spirit, fo arrogantly to pry into the Divinity it felf, which is Immenfe, Infinite, and Eternal; and to fubject the incomprehensive Counfel of the Secrets of GOD, to humane Inquisition. The other part of Contemplation, which is possible, is called the Theory. This contemplates that, which is perceived by Touch and Sight, and hath a formed Nature in time: this confiders, how that nature may be helped and perfected by Refolution of it felf; how every body may give forth from it felf, the good or evil, Venome or Medicine latent in it; how Destruction and Confraction are to be handled, whereby under a just Title, without Sophiftical deceits, the pure may be fevered and feparated from the impure. This Separation is inflituted and made by divers manual operations, and various

Charlot of Antimony.

it's (mild

· AMA

n - al

1.

1 min 1

1.1 1 1 1 1 m

MY MAY . ato + hol

2ª 311/2

1 2 2 7.

· 4, 1, 20,

יבזי בה

Titation.

Oneis

non an

inde .

re Com-prilion politika politika politika politika

In willie

VI ator

ju, 2 th

j'min.

riv It

1. j. i SVe

7 1 16.76

illur.

various ways; Some of which are vulgarly known by experience, others remote from vulgar experi-These are, Calcination, Sublimation, Reverbeence. ration, Circulation, Putrefaction, Digestion, Distillation, Cohobation, Fixation, and the like of these; all the degrees of which are found in operating, learned, perceived and manifested by the same. Whence clearly appears what is moveable, what is fixed, what is white, red, black, blew, or green, viz. when the operation is rightly Instituted by the Artificer, for poffibly the Operator may err, and turn alide from the right way; but that Nature should err, when rightly handled, is not possible. Therefore if you shall err, fo that Nature cannot be altogether free, and releafed from the Body, in which it is held Captive, return again into your way, learn the Theory more perfectly, and enquire more accurately in the method of operating, that you may find the foundation and certainty in Separation of all things. Which is a matter of great concern. And this is the fecond foundation of Philosophy, which follows Prayer: for in that the fum of the matter lies, and is contained in these words. Seek first the Kingdom of GOD, and his Justice by Prayer, and all other things, which Man feeks in these Temporals, and he hath need of, either for the fuftentation or health of his body, shall be added to you.

3. Next to the Theory, which fearcheth out the inmost properties of things, follows Preparation, which is performed by Operation of the hands, that some real work may be produced. From Preparation arifeth Knowledge, viz. Such, as opens all the fundamentals of Medicine. Operation of the Hands requires a diligent application of it felf, but the praise of Science confists in experience, but the difference of these Anatomy diftinguilly-

B 4

Bafil Valentine's Triumphant

8

guifheth, * Operation fhews how all things may be brought to light, and exposed to fight visibly: but knowledge fhews the practice; and that, whence the true Practitioner is, and is no other then confirmation: because the operation of the hands manifest fomething that is good, and draws the latent and hidden nature outwards, and brings it to light for good. For, as in Spirituals, the way of the Lord is to be prepared; fo also in these things, the way is to be opened and prepared, that no errour be from the right path, and Process may be made, without devious errours, in the direct way to health.

* Manual Operation is chiefly required in this third Part, without which, every Operation, like a Ship wanting Ballast, floats and is uncertain. It is difficult to express this with a Pen; for more is learned by once seeing the work done, then can be taught by the writing of many Pages; yet if it be no offence to you, to peruse these Commentaries together with Basilius (in this so necessary part) will not a little help.

> 4. After Preparation, and effectially after feparation of the good from the evil, we are to proceed to the * Ufe of the Weight or dofe, that neither more, nor lefs then is fit, may be given. For above all things, the Phyfician ought well to know, whether his Medicament will be weak or ftrong, alfo whether it will do good, or hurt, unlefs he refolve to fatten the Church-yard, with the lofs of his fame, and hazard of his own Soul.

By Use, the Authour understands what others call Dose; for what will a good Medicine profit you, if you know not in what quantity to administer it; that the are may rather heal, then burt or kill. By experience only to learn this, is a work jull of perilous casualty, yet the Discipline or knowledge of Doses was found out this way first, and aftermard easily taught by words. where a living Voice is wanting, it is safer to be too timerous, then in any wise bold or educatureus, although of Antimony I can affirm, that being duly prepared it is as harmless a Medicine as Cassia or Manna. The whole caution is

5. After

12. 1.

if is

J. 1.

Lawren 1

1 mileste

"I'd sie

-onneod

me sa

ter inde

191 *

h it it

fillede a

IS THEAT

TCT9"SL

K. Jun .

inproger

Out Jali .

Tid 1

1 mar 1 M

1º grade.

1. 1.

the fill of

· · · · · · · ·

Forth

A. Contraction

L' i l'

Chariot of Antimony.

125 mar

1 int

for for the second

e hand:

aws the

sitto

ET OF

T)er.

117 1P

1. M 1 1

METRIC,

14 113

i n mil x N againm

with:

Wy Whit

ig, allo

1-16:19

fama .

i or Wish

· · · ·

点来[1]。 [1]] 鹅

filli

chiefly about its use, after the first preparations; because it may still retain nuch of its own crude Venome.

5. After the Medicament is taken into the body, and hath diffufed it felf through all the Members, that it may fearch out those defects against which it was administred, the *Utility* comes to be confidered; for it is possible, that a Medicament diligently prepared, and exhibited in due weight, may do more hurt then good in some Difeases, and seem to be Venome rather then Medicine. Hence an accurate reflexion is to be made to those things, which profit or help; and they are diligently to be noted, that we may be mindful to observe the same in other cases.

Yet both in the * $\mathcal{O}fe$ and $\mathcal{O}tility$, this one thing is neceffary to be confidered, viz. whether the Difeafe be an external and open wound, or only an internal and latent evil: for as the difference of thefe is great, fo the way of curation is not the fame. Therefore the bottom of every Difeafe is to be known, that it may be underftood, whether the fame may be cured by external remedies only, or must from within be driven outwards.

* That Indication is to be taken from things helping and hurting, is known even to Tyro's. But what the Authour Inhjoyns touching internal and external curation, are not so rude, as not to deferve good Attention: And also those things which he permixeth with his own Satyrical Reprehension, if the Reader be so wife as to believe that Basilius intermixed them to deter the unworthy deriders of Chymistry from approaching to his screed Arcanums, he will be wife for himself. For whils others rail and swell with indignation, he gathers the fruit of the Authour's Axioms, which as another Agent he scattered among these Thorns. Whilst you, O lover of Chymistry, peruse these, so long will I keep filence.

For if the Center of the Difeafe be within, fuch a Medicine must be given, as can fearch out, apprehend and reftore that Center: otherwise the Physi-

Basil Valentine's Triumphant

Phylician's labour will be fruitlefs and in vain.

10

Moreover, if there be an internal Disease, which arifeth, and is fed from an internal Original, it must never be driven inward by external remedies; for great difcommodity will thence enfue, and at length Death it felf. Which may be understood by the fimilitude of a Tree: for if any one, whilft it germinates or flowers, repels the Humours to the Interiours, whence they proceeded to the nutriment of the Earth; that Tree will be fo far from bringing forth the defired Fruit by the flower, that a fuffocation of the fame arifeth from the violent conjunction of humours not finding any out-let. Therefore there is great difference between fresh wounds inflicted by Prick, Cut, or any other way, and the old which derive their Original from within. For the fresh wounds may be perfectly cured by external remedies only; but in those, which are nourished from within, an external application of Oyls, Balfoms, Unguents, and Plaisters profits little, unless the Internal Fountain be stopped, whence the humours flow to the external parts. When the Fountain shall be stopped, the Flux will cease, and the evil may eafily be cured with Diet only. It is no. great point of Art to heal any fresh wound; for this every Country-man can eafily effect with crude Lard: but to remove all Symptomes which happen in wounds, and to dry up the Fountain of the evil, this is the work, and this the labour of the Artift.

Now come hither, you Phylicians, how many foever there be of you, that arrogate to your felves the Title of Doctor of either Medicine, viz. of internal and external Difeafes; understand ye the Title of your honour, and confult your own Confcience, and fee, whether you received that from GOD, that is, possibility, or whether you usurp it as a form, for honour fake. For, as much

25

HURIL

rentisti

the Sana

given to

Bleima

wour il

The artist

TATION

felf Hel-

thenitca

tohis Dil

10 mg mg

OF HAM

quietto

knowe:

the se

ofether

and be m

Fytornal !

A. 1.600.

tion of the

the

pulle of

NI (- 46.1.2) 1

Marin .

Marin dia a

[* * 1] () *** ([]] ()

V.

- " "Pe.

-ville?

(1) pro

all Sinne

hale.

atish

1 Ines

AL. VA

flument

ul area

ET. The

ounds in-

d tile 011 1

FU: the

the ite

- There

ity Dara

t, illis

Tre lille

a Firih

It is DC

ity and

12:132

y mr fik

11 june 19

. . . The

--- (01.

1-1+ 17)1L

1: miles

as Heaven is diftant from the Earth, fo vaftly different is the Art of healing internal Difeases, from the Sanation of external wounds. If the Title be given to you by GOD, the fame GOD will give a Bleffing, Felicity, Health, and happy events; but if your Title be vain, and only devifed and alfumed for ambition, all things will evilly fucceed to you: your honour will fail, and you will prepare for your felf Hell-fire, which can no more be extinguished, then it can be expressed by words. For Christ faid to his Difciples; You call me Lord and Master, and ye do well, Therefore whofoever assumes a Title of Honour, let him fee, whether he do well, and whether he ascribes not more to himself, than he knows and hath learned, which is the real abufe of this Title. For he, who will write himfelf Doctor of either Medicine, ought to understand, know, and be well skilled in both, viz. the Internal and External Medicine. Nor should he be ignorant of Anatomy, that he may be able to fhew the Constitution of the Body, and difcover from what Member every Difease proceeds, together with its Fountain and caufe. Alfo remedies, with which he may cure the Difease, and circumstances of external Wounds, are to be understood by him. Good GQD! where will the Title be found, what will become of the Mafter, when an exact Trial shall be made, for difcovering the ignorance of these Doctors of either Medicine?

In times paft, long before my days, the Doctors of Medicine did themfelves cure External wounds, and judged that a part of their Office; but in thefe our times, they take Servants, whom they employ in thefe things, and this way the nobleft of Arts is become a Mechanick Operation; and fome of thofe who exercife it, are indeed fo very rude, as they know not Letters, and fcarcely know how (according

pethalis;

1.5, 2005

thatte

ties 10

CT 7 211

1. 1. 21

Bulley

WP. Lulu

to enquille

insventue

made mai

1011 121

FATE

- 45.14

and Pum

FortheF

Which 2

fallor: :

of eril fr

. wayin

fip:

1st for

min

22 may

name an il

Eulie

(":mp/6)

Sindly

ing all

1' m 3

a intil

JEJ

E Cital

in the

Ř3

ing to the Proverb) to drive an Afs out of the Corn. Thefe, I fay, profess themselves Masters in curing wounds, and Doctors of Doctors; and to fpeak the truth as it is, they may by a better right glory in this Title, then thou magnificent Doctor, umbratical Chyrurgion, and most ignorant Boaster of Titles, why do you stile your felf Doctor of either Medicine. What more now Master Doctor, what fay you, most expert Chyrurgian? I pray be not offended at this, or take it amifs; for you your felf will quickly confess, if you do but feriously confider wounds made by Prick or Cut, that you have as much knowledge in the cure of them, as is in the Brain of a dunghil Cock, which Children learning their A. B. C. are wont to fet in the Frontispiece of their Primer.

Therefore I perfwade all Men, of what ftate or condition foever, who are defirous of Learning, from your Masters to fearch out the true Doctrine, which confifts in Preparation, and afterward in the Use; fo they, or you, shall posses the Title assumed with honour, and Men will undoubtedly have confidence in you, and you will in very deed do them good, then will you to the Eternal Creator give thanks cordially without feigning. But let every Man ferioully think with himfelf, what it is he ought to do, and what he is to omit, and whether he doth justly or unjustly use the Title assumed. For he, who allumes any Title, ought efpecially to understand the condition of that Title, and why he assumed it, or what the true foundation is. lt is not fufficient, if any one with the vulgar fay (faving your reverence, let the more delicate Men pardon us, if we intending to fpeak to the purpofe, make mention of putrefaction) this is egregious dung, it hath a ftrong and grievous ill favour, and know not how it comes to pass, that a Man, who perhaps

TIN

it Olu

Eler 1

Int.

- silling

1.110

14 11

.11 aj

Sal W?

leannag

iplece ci

1: 1.

1.1.1.1.5

DITIER

in the

41: 12C

do ther?

tor cive

er every

ir is he

rt-the"

A. Martin

of nich

ad sty

is it

3- 1:20

. Men

an Pole

and the

perhaps eats food of a most grateful taste and of dour, and well accommodated to his natural Appetite, thence makes excrement endued with qualities fo contrary, and yielding an odour fo very ungrateful, and repugnant to Nature : of which there is no other reason, then natural putrefaction and corruption. The fame happens in all Aromatical well fmelling things. It is the Philosophers part to enquire, what odour is, and whence it receives its vertues, and in what the virtue of it may be made manifest to true profit. For the Earth is nourished and fatned by stinking dung, and noble Fruit is produced of it. Of this matter there is not one caufe only, but our Book would fwell to an huge Volume, if we should but briefly hint at all natural Generations and mutations; yet Digestion and Putrefaction are the principal keys of them. For the Fire and Air make a certain Maturation, by which a Transmutation of the Earth and Water may follow; and this is alfo a certain mutation, by which of evil fmelling Dung a most fragrant Balfam may be produced; and on the contrary, of most grateful Balfam ill favoured Dung. But perhaps you will fay, why do I produce examples fo very rude and abfurd? I do confess the example is taken from a Cottage, rather then a Royal Court; yet a prudent confiderer of things, more accurately diving into the matter, will easily understand, what fuch examples intimate to him, viz. that of the highest things the lowest are made, and of the lowest the higheft, fo that, of a Medicament is produced Venome, and of Venome Medicine; of the fweet, bitter, acid, and corrofive; and on the contrary of the corrofive, another thing more profitable.

O good GOD, how much is Nature absconded from Men, so that she seems to disdain to be wholly seen by us? But since thou hast ordained so very short

Par Milling

WLALIGET E

Milling

Spling in

Dilwich

Of the section

film Michi

ereat In In

Magnet.

out the

1-1-1-1-1-1-

Latter I

WEP UP I

are tokh

heinente

LILITS, 21

Lightfrom

Intradit the

and Levien

Men (2" E

IT salaring f

(1). C.Ien.

1:11: 1.10.0

" · ·) Dr', ;

July of the

In State Dimi

m is staling

a palle .

and the set

TLC

(infl. ...

Pint he

fhort a time of our Life, and thou the Judge of all, refervest many things to thy felf in the Creatures, which thou hast left to be admired, not known, by us, and of which thou alone wilt be the beholder and Judge, grant unto me, that unto my Life's end I may keep thee and my Saviour in my Heart, that befides health and neceffaries of the Body, which thou haft liberally beftowed, I may alfo acquire the health of my Soul and Spiritual Riches; of which ineftimable good I am freed from all doubt by that thy mercy, in which, for me a miferable finner, thou didft (on the Tree of the Crofs) fhed the Sulphur and Balfom of my Soul; which is indeed a mortiferous Venome to the Devil, but to us Sinners a most prefent remedy. I do certainly heal my Brethren, as far as concerns the Soul, by Prayer, and in relation to the body, with apt Remedies; therefore I hope they will on their parts use their endeavour, that they with me, and I with them, may at length inhabit the Tabernacle of the Most High, and in him our GOD enjoy Eternity.

But to return to my Philosophy of Antimony, I would have the Reader, before all other things, to understand, that all things contain in themselves operative and vivificative Spirits; which inhabiting in the Body feed and nourish themselves, and are fultained by the Body. Elements themfelves want not these Spirits, which (the living GOD permitting that) whether they be good or evil, have their Habitation in them. Men and Animals have in them a living operating Spirit, which receding from them, nothing but a Carkafs remains. In Herbs, and all things bearing Fruit, a Spirit of Sanity exists; otherwise they could not, by any Preparation, be reduced to Medicinal use. Metals and all Minerals, are endued and possefied with their own incomprehensible Spirit, in which, the power and

and virtue of all their possible effects, consists. For whatfoever is without Spirit, wants Life, and contains in it self no vivifying Virtue. Therefore, would you are to know, that in Antimony also there is a Will Spirit, which effects whatfoever is in it, or can at, the proceed from it, in an invisible way and manner, no otherwife, than as in the Magnet is absconded a certain invisible power, as we shall more largely treat in its own place, where we speak of the or that Magnet.

einter,

the Sul-

indeed a

is Sinners

heal my

\$1000

e sales.

may at it High,

······ }

ines, 10 lemielie

h inhable

res, and

יין בואינ

1) nor.

· have

als have

aredite

i Ji Sa

en Pie 57 5 Cm

th ill.

e nomin

75.57

But there are various kinds of Spirits; * visible to the Intellect, and endued with Spiritual knowledge, which notwithstanding cannot (when they will) be touched or apprehended, as Natural Men are touched; especially they, who have their fixed Residence in Elements, as are the Spirits of Fire, Lights, and other Objects formally darting out Light from themfelves: fuch are Airy Spirits, who inhabit the Air; Aqueous Spirits living in Waters; and Terrene Spirits living in the Earth, which we Men call Earthly Men, which are chiefly found in wealthy Mines of the Earth, where they flew and discover themselves to us.

* what follow, seem somewhat confused; according to the Sentiments of certain Theologicians, who have held various opinions of Spirits refiding in the Fire, Air, and other Elements; adjudging them to the Eternal Fire of Hell, &c. All which with Bafilius, we leave as unknown, to the Judgement of the Divine Knowledge. But what he himfelf subjoyns, touching the wonderful virtue and power of Antimonial and all other Chymical Spirits, which we our felves with fo great admiration have often seen, we understand only of material Spirits; which certainly are endued with as great virtues, and effect things no less wonderful then those Spirits, which phantastick persons (oppressed with Melancholy) affirm they see and talk with; yea I cannot remember that I ever found written or declared (by fuch, as taking a liberty of lying, endeavour to please or terrific others) any greater or more wonderful virtues then these Spirits have.

These Spirits are endued with Senfes and Understanding, know Arts, and can change themselves into

till

0:1

Sitt

12.

T.M.A

H.C.

Liff.

trick

Th

prove

Wile, t

1.0/21

m. P.

112.2

in

mint

aconter

tor for

tipe in

(shth

4 Julio M

onform

1.033

ma hr a

Present 2

11

Jack .

into divers Forms, until the time of their Judgement; but whether a definitory fentence ought to: be pronounced against them as yet, or no, that I leave to the Providence of the Divine Majesty, from whom nothing is hid. There are other Spirits, wanting speech, which cannot shew themselves: visibly in the very act; and they are those which live in Animals, as in Men and the like, in Plants also and in Minerals; neverthelefs they have in themfelves an occult and operative Life; and manifest and discover themselves by their efficacious power of operating, which they contain in and bear about themfelves, and most apparently give testimony of their virtue of healing, when foever that (by the help of Art) is extracted from them, being accurately separated from their body. After the same manner, the efficacious Spirit, and operative power of Antimony, manifests its gifts, and distributes them among Men, being first loofed from its own body, and freed from all its bonds, fo, that it is able to penetrate, and rendred fit to be applyed to those Uses, which the Artificer proposed to himself in Preparation.

But the Artift and Vulcan ought to agree: the Fire gives feparation for an operative power, and the Artificer forms the matter. As a Black-finithuleth one fort of Fire, alfo Iron only is his matter, which he intends for forming divers Inftruments. For fome times of it he makes a Spit, at another time Horfe-fhoes, another time a Saw, and at length innumerable other things, every of which ferves for that Ufe, unto which the Smith intended it, although the matter is but one, which he prepares for fo many divers ufes. So of Antimony various works may be made for different ufes: in which the Artift is the Smith that forms; Vulcan is as it were the key which opens; and Operation and Utility

Chatiot of Antimoup.

17

tility give experience, and knowledge of the Ufe. O! if foolifh and vain Men had but Ears to hear, and true eyes with understanding, not only for hearing what I write, but for understanding the Arcanum and knowledge of the ufe; alluredly they would not fuck in those infalubrious and turbid Potions, but hasten to these limped Fountains, and drink of the Wellof Life.

Jul 1

the l

Eleling

White

::alio

author (

fa de

hat (by

llig ace fame

miet

12:163

s own

is able

thole

e: the

r, and

fait.

rtita

P-11-1

other

enorit

Crros

is 11.

manph Kart

2110112

n'it

TI.

Therefore let the World know, that I shall prove those pretended Doctors, who seem to be wife, to be mere Fools and Ideots, and caufe many unlearned Men (but fuch as are studious Disciples of my Doctrine) to become true Doctors in very deed. Wherefore I here folemnly cite and invite all Men, who earnestly aspire to knowledge, with a chearful mind, good Conscience, and certain hope, to cmbrace and become Spectators of our Doctrine, and accurately to peruse my Writings and Informations; for fo, at length, they (being posselfors of what they fought) will extol and commend me after death, rendring my mortal name immortal, with their perpetual remembrance of my praises, as long as the World endures. But if when I am dead, any one be pleased to institute a disputation in the Schools against me, my writings will fully answer all his Objections, and I am assured my Disciples will never forget the benefit received from me, by which they will obtain the Empire of Truth; which ever was to me, and always will be to them; fufficient to supprefs a Lie to the Worlds end.

Alfo let the well meaning and fincere observer of Art know, that there are two kinds of Antimony very different each from other: one is fair, pure, and of a golden property, and that contains very much Mercury, but the other which hath much Sulphur is not fo friendly to gold as the first, and is distinguished by fair long and white shining straks. C

Joul:

0. 15

geri.

her

aur

eliene

OUN

t"see

10 - P

lin.C

1901

: 010"r

where

tolearr

Hinere.

Ant

It is color

Star of

יהרון ל

Marino

Hinrid Dot kno

hat's fai

Is none

Million .

Friday Con

ter.

No non

10.30

Therefore one is more fit for Medicine and Alchimy, then the other: as when the Flesh of Fishes is compared with the Flesh of other Animals, although both these are, and are called Flesh, yet each of these very much differs from the Flesh of the other; even so of Antimony the difference is the fame. Many do indeed write of the Interiour virtue of Antimony, but few of them ever taught the true Foundation of the virtues with which it is endued, or found out which way, or in what manner it receives them; So that their Doctrine is founded upon words only, exifts without any true foundation, and they themfelves lofe the Fruit they hoped to receive by fuch Writings. For to write truly of Antimony is a work that requires profound Meditations, a mind largely unfolding it felf, and knowledge of its manifold Preparation, and of the true Soul of it, in which all the Utility is cited, and which being known you may be able to give an indubitate Judgement, of what evilor good, Venome or Medicine is latent therein. It is not a matter of finall moment by a true Examento fearch into Antimony, and thereby to penetrate fundamentally into its Effence, and through earnest study to attain the final knowledge thereof, that the Venenofity of thefame (against which unskilful Men ignorantly exclaim) may be taken away, and it be changed and prepared into a better State, becoming a Medicine fit for use and void of Venome.

Many Artifts intending to Anatomize Antimony, have divers ways vexed, wrefted and tormented the fame, in fuch wife as it cannot be well defcribed in Words, much lefs believed; yet, the matter being truly examined, they effected nothing. For they fought not its true Soul, and therefore could not find the feigned Soul of it, which themfelves fought. By the black Colours a mift was caft before their Eyes,

iamy,

Will-

high

"Jill"

idilic.

iit of

Til.

i:elia

r. re.

1 124

1. 11.

wie-

Alia

illit.

190128.

: Mul

shich

hitate

e M. .

[[1]]

14-1111-

to its

ella to

n'th'

the ex.

· ml

الى جويرى مارى مۇرى

Lina

j.

1.107

he il j

Eyes, fo that they could neither observe the true Soul it felf, nor know it. For Antimony like unto Mercury, may fitly be compared to a round Circle, of which there is no end; in which the more diligently any Man feeks, the more he finds, if Process be made by him in a right way and due order. Yet the Life of no one Man is fufficient for him to learn all the mysteries thereof. It is Venome and a most fwift poylon, also it is void of Venome and a most excellent Medicine; whether it be used outwardly or inwardly. Which is a thing hid from most Men by reason of their own blindness; and they judge it an incredible, foolish and vain work, because (through their ignorance) it is unknown to them, who can no otherwife be excused, then that they deferve the name of Stupidity: yet that is not to be suffered in them, because they defire not to learn or be better informed, either here, or elfewhere.

Antimony is endued with all the four first qualities; it is cold and humid, and again it is hot and dry, and accommodates it felf to the four Seafons of the year, also it is volatile and fixed. The volatile part of it is not void of Venome, but the fixed is free from all venenofity; which is fo very ftrange, as it may be reputed one of the feven Wonders of the World, of which fo many Writers have difcourfed, not knowing themfelves what they writ. There hath been no * Man before me, and at this day there is none found, who hath fo throughly learned the power, virtue, strength, operation, and efficacy of Antimony, or fo profoundly penetrated into all the Energy thereof, as nothing more is latent in it unfound out, or which cannot be brought to light by experience. If fuch a Man could be found he would be worthy to be carried about in a Triumthant Chariot, as in times past was granted to Monarchs, and C 2 potent

here for

*10 i n.

for for

nd r , ne JE word

11

8 /T

5 ... 1

1... 1...

fer Tr.

potent Heroes, after they had happily fought Battels, and were returned with Victory. But I flar, that many of our Doctors will be conftrained to provide a Chariot for themfelves.

* Here the Authour speaks largely in commendation of Antimony. Read, read (1 fay) O Lover of Chynistry, and you will find nothing Hyperbolical, nor any thing Thrasonick. Easilius in speaking as he doth, hath not exhausted the Praises of Antimony; because no Man unto this day could ever experience all its Virtues. We have seen many of its Effects, and many new Effects are daily found by curious Searchers, yet many more remain unknown. So that, as in Fire is an inexhaustible Fountain; (for the more you take from it, the more it gives) so in Antimony is an inestimable Treasure of new Virtues. For if from it you extract its Acctum a thousand times, it will a thousand times yeild new Acctum. Nature seems to have made choyce of this Mineral, therein to hide all her Treasures. Therefore not without reason bath Basilius made for it a Triumphant Chariot, which is daily enriched with Spoyls taken from the Camps of Ignorance.

> For the Masters of this terrene World are fo intangled with their own Thoughts, that they feek nothing from Antimony but Riches, and forget to fearch its utility for medicine, and the Health of the Body, which notwithstanding ought above all things to be fought, that (being brought to Light) the wonderful Works of our GOD may be made manifest, and the Glory given to him, with great thankfulnefs. It is not to be denyed, but that more of Riches and Health may be found in it than either you all, or I, my felf, can believe : for I profess my felf no other than a Disciple in the Knowledge of Antimony, although in it I have feen, experienced, and learned more than you, and all fuch as you are (who arrogate to your felves great skill therein) either have learned, or ever can learn. Yet no Man should therefore be troubled, or despair of his well doing, tince GOD wonderfully difpenfeth his Goods and Benefits; but becaufe the World, indulging their own Ingratitude, have neither efteemed, nor

nor with due Reverence acknowledged the Munificence of the Most High, but have preferred Riches before Health, GOD hath fpread as it were a Spider's Webb before their Eyes, that being blind they might not know the Secrets of Nature absconded in the Form of this Mineral.

aline.

. M

..

. <u>Т</u>ян

. V

De

Lans +

nor he

1 (1.1

1 510.7

1 (); " M

21.

18.4

·PEI

All men cry out Rich, Rich we would be. 1 confess you all aspire to Riches, and with the Epicure fay, The Body must first be provided for, the Soul may at length a'fo find fomewhat; and with M das (as in the Fable) you defire that all things whatfoever you touch may be turned into Gold. Hence it is, that fo many feek their defired Riches in Antimony : But becaufe they accept not that Guift of the Creator with a grateful Heart, which before all Things should be procured, and cast the Love of their Neighbour behind their back, therefore they in vain look the Horfe in the Mouth; for they know his Age and Strength no more than the Guefts at the Marriage-Feast in Cana of Galilee knew the wonderful Work, which Christ there wrought, when he turned Water into Wine. They knew, that Wine was Water, and that the Water was turned into Wine, they perceived by the Taft; but how that Transmutation happened was hid from them. For the Lord IESUS, our Saviour, referved that Supernatural Work to himfelf, as a Teftimony of his Omnipotency. Wherefore I fay, it is every Man's duty, to fearch out the Mysteries and Arcanums, which the Creator hath inlited in all Creatures; for although (as we faid) it is not Credible, that we Men can throughly learn and penetrate all Things; yet we are not forbid to inquire into them, fince by Study and Diligence fo much may be effected, as although through fome defect a Man be hindred in fuch wife, as he cannot attain to the defired Riches and

C 3

2 I

23

and perfect Sanity, yet he may acquire enough to occasion him not to repent of his Labour, but rather to minister unto him matter of Joy and Rejoycing, that he sees himself fo far an *Adeptist*, as he stands always obliged to render thanks to his *Creator*.

Therefore, whofoever defires to become a perfect Anatomist of Antimony, the first thing to be confidered by him is Solution of the Body; and in order to this, he must take it in a convenient place, and propose to himself the right way, that he be not feduced into devious Paths. Secondly he must observe the Governance of the Fire, taking Care that it be neither too much, nor too little, or too hot, or too cold. For the fumm of all is fited in an exact Governance of the Fire; by which the vivifying Spirits of Antimony are extracted, and loofed from their bonds, and fo rendered capable to manifest their Effects operatively. Alfo he must take great Care, that this Operative Vertue be not mortifyed and perifh by Adustion. Thirdly, the Use or Dose is to be obferved by him, that he may administer it in due manner, knowing the Measure, as I above mentioned, when I fpake of the five principal Heads: requilite in the Exercise and Practice of Chymistry; but here I only hint at it curforily by way of a Patable.

By *Refolution* the fum of the Matter is propofed, but by Fire it is prepared to profit. For a Butcher cuts out an Ox, and divides it into parts, but no Man can profitably enjoy this Flefh, unlefs he first boyl it by Fire, by which Operation the Red Substance of the Flesh is changed and prepared into white Aliment. If a Man constrained by hunger, should eat that Raw and Red Flesh, it would be Venom to him rather than *Medicine*; because

vecaui

. John

Weak

Hence

fiel?

Cupi: 21 - 10 21 - 10

in the second se

non i

foret

ст. Сл.

a parti

tie II

it filf,

N.I.D

Garall !!

Jut I. I

Paris A

-

WGA

4.14

Lil.

torin;

tir Pri

No P

ind le l

4 6

dis. In

qui] j

Millio

Riti

11:10

Re

urri 7

1.5 to

1 pe:-

alan in his

TIS C

the up

1. vu

jı de

re mei-

Hears

miltz);

i cha

piopu-

Mile

entiale

ad pie

ilin. It

F0. a +

because the natural Heat of the Stomach is too weak to concoct and digest that crude Body. Hence, my dear Friend, you may conclude, that fince Antimony hath greater Venom, and a more grofs Mineral Body than Animal Flesh (as by the above recited common Example I have already fhewed) it will also prove more perillous, if uled Crude, without Preparation, Separation and Coction by Fire; yea it will be and remain Venom, which will fuddenly kill the Sick. Therefore the Venenosity of Antimony is so to be taken away, as it may never again be converted into Venom, after the fame manner, as Wine, which being once, by putrefaction and corruption turned into Vinegar, never afterward yeilds any Spirit of Wine, but always is and remains Vinegar. But on the Contrary, if the Spirit only of the Wine be feparated, and the Aquofity left by it felf, and the fame Spirit afterward exalted, it will never in any wife be changed into Vinegar, although it should be kept an hundred Years; but will always remain Spirit of Wine, no otherwife, then as Vinegar remains Vinegar.

This Transmutation of Wine into Vinegar is a wonderful Thing; becaufe fomewhat is produced from Wine, which was not before in its vegetable Effence. In which it is alfo to be noted, that in diftillation of Wine the Spirit first comes forth; but (on the contrary) in diftilling Vinegar the Phlegm first comes, afterward the Spirit, as I have shewed above in its own place, where I alfo made mention of this Example. Therefore Spirit of Wine makes Bodies volatile, becaufe it felf is volatile; but Spirit of Vinegar fixeth all Medicaments, as well of Minerals as Vegetables, and renders them folid; fo that they apprehend things fixed, and expel fixed Difeafes.

4

* Confider

四本

* Confider and observe these things diligently; for this principal Key is of great concern. Therefore Antimony, which contains in it felf its own Vinegar, ought to be so prepared, as all its Venenosity may be taken away, and he, who useth it, conceives no Venom thereby, but rather drives away and casts out all Poyson from himself, by the use thereof.

11%

Hin

1

17975

19 1910

. 100 C

y . [

1

. 3

in in

[1] no

See a

1.

-

Beleive not only Basilius, but me also, with the same Faith and sinterity affirming to you; This is the first Key, this is the principal part of the whole Art, this opens to you the first Gate, this will also unlock the last, which leads to the Palace of the King. But as I said, not only beleive, but also consider and observe. Here you stand in the Entrance, if you mis the Door, all your Course will be Error, all your Hast Ruine, and all your wisdom Foolishnes. He who obteins this Key, and knows the Method (which is called Manual Operation) by which to use it, and hath strength to turn the same, will acquire Riches, and an open Passage unto the Mysteries of Chymistry.

> Therefore Preparation of Antimony confifts in the Key of Alchimy, by which it is diffolved, opened, divided and feparated; as in Calcination, Reverberation, Sublimation, Gc. as we declared above of it. Alfo in extracting its Effence, and in vivifying its Mercury; which Mercury must afterward bee precipited into a fixed Pouder. Likewife by Art and a due Method, of it may be made an Oyl, which is effectual wholly to confume that new and unknown Disease, which the French, in their Warlike Expeditions, brought into our Regions. The fame is visible in other Preparations, derived from the Sparyrick Art and Alchimy; as for Example: If any one would make Beer of Barley, Wheat, or other Corn, all these degrees must be most perfectly known to him, before he can from those Grains extract their most fubtil Effence and virtue, and reduce the fame into a most officacious Drink. First, the Grains must be fo long

gilli-

e file

- I[.

(. 1. j

ufia.

illie.

, by

117-

he atte

0-

://

127

frer-

thuis

.tene

2

long fteeped in Water, as untill they be able fufficiently, to open and refolve themfelves (as I, when I was a Young Man, travelling into England and Holland, diligently observed to be done in those places) this is called Putrefaction and Corruption. This Key being ufed, the Water is drawn off from the Grain, and the macerated Corn is laid on Heaps close together, and left fo for a due time, until it fpontaneously conceive heat, and by the fame heat germinating, the Grains adhere each to other: this is Digestion. This being finished, the Grains which adhered in their Germination, are feparated, and dryed, either in the Air, or by Heat of Fire, and to hardned. This is Reverberation, and Coagulation. When the Corn is thus prepared, it is carried to the Mill, that it may be broak and ground finall; this is Vegetable Calcination. Afterward, by Heat of Fire cocting thefe Grains, the more noble Spirit of them is extracted, and the Water is imbibed with the fame; which without the aforefaid Preparation could not have been. This way the crude Water is converted into Beer, and this Operation (though I fpeak but rudely) is and is called Distillation. The Hops, when added to the Beer, is the Vegetable Salt thereof, which conferves and preferves from all Contraries, endeavouring to corrupt the fame. This way of boyling Water into Drink, by extraction of the Spirits from the Grains, the Spaniards and Italians know not, and in my native Soyl of Germany about the Rhine, few are found skilled in this Art.

After all thefe works are performed, a new Separation is made by Clarification, viz. of the Drink, in this manner: a little Teft or Ferment is added, which excites an internal Motion and Heat in the Beer, fo that it is elevated in it felf, and (by the help

Ne C

10'36 1

hill

1:2:11

17.41,4

TRIF

: . 077 : . 077 :

8-1-1 1-1-1-1 1-1-1-1-1

. .

٣

···· II'(

E.K.

City

call

*14

100

1 at]]

Lat 2

1.00

14 111

12 Bal

1 4°

Midy

help of time) Separation of the dense from the rare, and of the pure from the impure is made; and by this means the Beer acquires a constant virtue in Operating, so that it penetrates and effects all those Ends, for which it was made and brought into use : which before could not have been; because the Spirit, the Operator was hindred, by its own Impurity, from effecting its proper Work.

In Wine also doth not Experience teach the fame? That cannot, before the time come, in which the Impuritys may be feparated from it, fo very perfectly and efficaciously perform its own Work, as after Separation of the pure from the impure : which by Drunkeness is manifest; for Beer or Wine unfettled, and not purifyed, give not forth from themselves so much Spirit for inebriating, as after Clarification. But of this no more. After all the aforefaid, a new Operation may be inftituted, by Vegetable fublimation, for feparation of the Spirit of the Wine or Beer, and for preparing it by Distillation into another Drink of Burning Wine, which may also be made of the Lees or Dregs of Wine and Beer. When this is done, the Operative Virtue is feparated from its own Body, and the Spirit being extracted by Fire, forlakes its own unprofitable dead Habitation, in which it was commodiously hospited before. Now, if this Burning Wine, or Spirit of Wine, be rectifyed, an Exaltation is made by often distilling it, and by a certain method of Operating, the pure part (free from all Phlegm or Aquofity) may be fo concentred, and as it were condenied, as one Measure of it may effect more, then twenty or more could have done before. For it fooner inebriates, and is fwift, volatile and fubtil for penetrating and operating.

* Here I admonish you, whosever you are, who

27

who defire to be taught by my Writings, and hope to obtain Riches and a true Medicine from Antimony, that you would not carelelly perufe my Intention, in which is no letter writ in vain, and which hath not a certain fingular fignification for your Instruction.

L'ALE.

and,

inf.

S UNI:

the

; <u>in</u>

* 50

J.T.

is the

; for , give

, MI 19. 1 17.

:110)

V. ila

, dill

i lla

: Wilst

vir ilčh

from

able."

1: 1.1

ce by of O-

siere

more. Fol

dit.

1 2.2

* Come hither you Traveller, stay your Journy here. Contemn not or slighty pass over this tautological, but not impertinent, Admonition; often in your mind have recourse to this Description of Beer, search, contemplate, and weigh all Things, perhaps in this turbid and sumous Gulf, you will find the Fish you look not for. If in this Light you yet be blind, I know not any Collyrium will profit you: if with so certain a manuduction you cannot pass on to the work it self, I know not who will lend you a Staff, or what Demonstration can direct the Journy of a stupid Man. Beleive, read, meditate, labour, and spare the use of so many Chymical Books, which distract you with the Error of various ways, this one tells you all Things.

Yea, I here folemnly affirm, that there are many words difperfed here and there in my Writings, to which if the Reader give heed as he ought, and know in what Fundamentals the principal Heads of the matter are lited, and as it were buryed, he will have no Caufe to repent his often turning over the fame Leaves, but will efteem every word as much, as a peice of Gold Coyn. For you know, that although the Examples by me proposed, sound harsh, as delivered in a rude manner, yet they contain in them fomewhat that is excellent and of great Moment. Yet I am not here ambitious to procure Authority or praise to my Writings, which is not my Bufinels, nor would it become me: for when the Operation of them shall be brought to Light, they will acquire praife enough to themfelves. I purposely and wil-Lingly produce Examples for ude and common, becaule the power of Antimony and the true Virtue thereof, deeply and profoundly abfconded in its inmost parts, is to be fearched out. I was willing,

126 1

47:5015

least at

* 1 ** * ** \$*

. Jv.

to 06

· · · ·

ter 13

Marin A

. Ц. н х. .

1

· · · ·

ling, by these gross Examples to lead you by the hand, and fhew you the way, that by them you might attain to the Thing it felf, and not at the very first err from the Gate; for fo doing you would long wander, and never bring your Operation to the defired End. For Antimony is like a Bird, which is carryed through the Air and as the Wind drives it, fo it turns it felf which way that wills : here, in this Cafe, Man acts the Part of the Air or Wind, and can drive and move Antimony, at his pleafure, and repose it in fuch a place, as himfelf choofeth: he can imbibe it, with a yellow, red, white, or black Colour, according as he defires it fhould be, and as he rules and governs the Fire; because in Antimony (as in Mercury) all Colours are found; which no Man should wonder at, confidering how many Things Nature bears absconded in her Bosom, which neither you nor I are able to comprehend in many days.

If a Book happen to be given to a Man, that is unlearned, he knows not what is fignifyed by that Writing, or what that Scripture intends; for it is hid from his Eyes, and he ftands amazed, as a Cow at the fight of a new Door. But if unto that unlearned Man, any one fuggest the Explication of the Book, and teach him not only the matter contained therein, but also the use of the same, the Man no more admires it, as an Art; but by this means it becomes to him a Common Thing, the Reason and Operation of which he understands, and by his own Study he can learn, conceive, and comprehend the Utility fo perfectly, as now none of those Things, which were contained in the Book, are hid from him; becaufe he hath learned both to read and understand what is written therein. Such a Book is Antimony to those, who

-28

1 10

In.

line :

ad a:

: Mit

r 1717 A

1.2

F 15

r. 20

1 13

: Mari

M/7 *

1 - 4

.

18

i.lv

nd: ...)

ý Li

who know not the Art of Reading; therefore I faithfully admonifh all, who defire to be partakers of its Utilities, to bend their mind to know and pronounce the letters thereof, that fo they may acquire the Art of Reading that Book; and in fuch a manner, that (as in a School) they may be removed from Form to Form; when he who hath rightly gained Experience, fhall prefide as *Rector*, and judge of that, which in Trial is most worthy: for One is worthy to be preferred before another, in the Possefion of that.

But here, what comes into my mind, and ought in no wife to be passed over in Silence, I think good to mention; viz : that at this Day many are found who exclaim, and rashly pronounce Crucifige, Crucifige, against all those, who prepare Venoms into Medicaments, by which (as they fay) many Mortals perifh, or, if they elcape with Life, live miferably; fuch are Mercury, Arfenick, Antimony, Gc. and this Clamour is cheifly made by those, who (if it please the GODS) are called Doctors * of Medicine, yet indeed underftand not what the difference is, between Venom, and Medicine, but are wholly ignorant how Venom may be prepared, fo as to pass into a falutary Medicament; and instead of its malignity, put on a better Nature.

* Basilius somewhat indulgeth his, own Genius, inveighing against False-Physitians, whose ignorance (in his time) was so very greats, as they contemned every sublime Preparation of Medicine, which he himself, and Chymists with him did profess; prescribing the same as unprostable, perillous, and hurtful : against whom, it is not strange, if the Chymists (on the other hand) rose up with some small vehemency, and endeavour couragiously, by assistance of their Knowledge and Conscience, to break through that Rout of unskilful Men; but the best Things are not allways the most prosperous. Chymists overcame by the Justice of their Cause, but were overcome by Number: yet, having verity and goodness on their side, they fought with so great Against

into a bi

conteis

that Ev

1121 ; -

and in

P. marine

be we

iller to

Dietit

table per

or by E

Man or

il it is

R. T.

teis :

tal Pre

. 6:29

of their

Cillied

that he

otten cr

"Best De

maith

(Ppd)

Stid in

tuas to

tie D.

tallen

TOT TO

then wa

atorit

Sil

Stor A of

Confidence, as they were certainly affared they should bear away the Victory; which our Author here shews, and Paracelius (prophesying of the Coming of Elias the Artist) did prefage would be. And certainly unto me (seriously confidering how greatly Chymists have in these times improved their Knowledge) the Dawning of that Day hath opened it self, since I behold so many Rays of the approaching Sun.

20

Against these I do in a special manner exclaim and proteft, against these, I fay, who (ignorant of Preparation) exhibit Poyfon to Men: for. Mercury, Auripigment, Antimony, and fuch like, are venoms in their Substance, and unless rightly prepared remain Venoms. Yet after a Legitimate Preparation, all their Venenofity is broke, extinguished and expelled, fo that no part of them remains, but what is Medicine, which refifts all internal Venoms, although most deeply rooted, and radically deftroys the fame. For Venom, being in fuch a manner prepared, as it can no longer hurt, refifts all Poyfon; which is not as yet prepared, and fo very well prepares and fubjugates it, as it is compelled with the fame to put off its own venomous Nature.

Here I shall raife a great Contention among the Learned; for I know they will doubt what thefe my Words flould fignify; as whether what I affirm and write be possible to be done or no; and they will be divided into feveral Opinions thereabout. Some will judge it is in no wife possible, that from those Things, of which we treat, the venenofity fhould be wholly taken away; nor do I wonder, that they perfift in that Opinion, fince the Doctrine of like Preparations is abfolutely unknown to them, who have not the least thought of that, which leads to the Knowledge of these more profound Mysteries. Yet a small part of these Men will with me be constrained to acknowledge, it is poffible a vile Thing may be changed into

ilky

Linn.

4 : 20

XiAT !

att ul

YEARY, I

10 VC- 1

Pil- 1

Calla 1

10111 40 10111 1 40

31 11. 1

0010d, 1

340 M2 m

010°. i

er pie-

rest, Tity

mono

* + 1 1 12

t at-

: 20

- '01'?e

the

or de

; []

I and antiantiantianti-

1

into a better. For you (you Doctors I mean) must confess to me, that your purpose is to reduce that Evil, from which the Difease had its Original, into a better State. Go to then; will you not alfo grant, that if any Evil be in those Things, of which Medicine is to be made, the fame Evil mult be converted into a better State, that it may fo much the better perform its operation, and more powerfully and profitably act, without any notable peril? But fince unto very few as yet is known, or by Experience found, the Way, by which a Man ought to proceed in these Preparations, a very fmall part of these will assume and contend for the Opinion I here affirm, and publickly profefs : for very many will be carryed away with the greater Rout, crying, Venom, Venom ! which Voyces, whilst I hear them, put me in mind of those wild Clamours, by which the Jews required the Saviour and Redeemer of the World, that he might fuffer the Punishment of the Cros, often crying out Crucify him, Crucify him, whom they proclaimed to be the highest, most present, most pernitious, and curfed Venom, when as indeed he was the nobleft, fupreme, most glorious and most profitable Medicine of our Souls, which was to deliver us from the Death of Sinners, from the Devil, Hell and all Misfortunes. Although those proud Pharifees and Lawyers neither could nor would understand this, nevertheless he both then was, and will be to the end of the World, and after it to all Eternity, the fame fuperexcellent Mede ine : and neither the Devil, nor Death, nor the very Gates of Hell, nor any Creature, how powerful, or perverie loever, can effect any thing at all, whereby to overthrow this Truth.

So I hope, yea doubt not (although all vagabond and circumforaneous Medicasters, all Physitians

1 []] J

Will

The line

Har ve

He .

L neres

. Lina

.J. ille

tor . .

10:000

L' n's

HOOKS, 2

REID

Marina da

10 + 10 ·

t'in.

Mit I

Part

IV. it n

The same

A Straight

Maria in

Wind and and

Min and

tians refident in Cities, and how many foever there be, that profess themselves Masters of any part of Medicine, do all together contrive what they can, and exclaim against Antimony) but that the fame Antimony will triumph over the ingratitudes of all those unskilful Men (for true Physitians and fuch as are always ready to learn, I touch not here) and by its own power and virtue acquired after due preparation, will overcome and tread under foot all its Enemies. But, on the contrary, those ignorant false Judges; and pertinacious contemners of Antimony, because they know not the Truth, together with the proud and blood-thirsty. Jews, shall perish, and be cast into the Abyss of Hell. How ridiculous those magnificent, and to themselves only wife Doctors, seem to me, who deterr Emperors, Kings, Princes, and all other Great Men, and feriously admonish them not fo much as to touch fuch Medicines with their Lips, becaufe they are noxious, venomous, and every way perillous, I will not here declare, fince I fee them only to judge according to their own Opinion; without entertaining any Observations of other things, the Knowledge of which they have not before acquired by their own Contemplation, and therefore cannot judge of any thing elfe, or otherwife than they have learned. Therefore to these I fay, if there be any Man, that hath taken fo ftrong a Poyson, as prefent Death is necessarily expected to follow, I will (provided the Man be left wholly to my Care) give him an Antidore by me prepared which shall continually relift that Venom, and quickly expel it out of the Body. But I little care, whether you Mr. Doctor, who do neither know this Thing, nor ever would apply your mind to know it, do flight the fame, and repute it as a ridiculous, and altogether falle tale; it is

it is fufficient for me, that I am able (but if praife worthy, let praife be given to GOD) to prove and defend the Truth thereof. For I my felf . Nyf have experienced it, I have made, I have prepared, 5 111 I have prefcribed this Medicine, and there wants "Here not a sufficient number of Witness to confirm it ch not i under Hand and Seal.

12 .

"Jan

1. M.

Mirai

1.10

hirles

n f (r

end to

Life

r tign · ?...

e nieger ettig

i ,

i nyar i

, 0.

بدر ان

i vit

1 32

13 au

(h) (h)

14

And whenfoever I shall have occasion to contend in the School with fuch a Doctor; who knows not how himself to prepare his own Medicines, But commits that Business to another, I am fure I fhall obtain the Palm from her : for indeed that good Man knows not what Medicines he prefcribes to the Sick; whether the Colour of them * be white, black, grey or blew, he cannot tell; not doth this wretched man know, whether the Medicament he gives be dry or hot, cold or humid; but he only knows, that he found it fo written in his Books, and thence pretends Possession (or as it were Posseilion) by Prescription of a very long time : yet he desires no further Information: Here again let it be lawful to exclaim, good GOD; to what a ftate is the matter brought! what goodnefs of mind is in these men! what care do they take of the Sick ! Wo, wo to them ! in the day of Judgment they will find the fruit of their ignorance and rashness; then they will see him whom they pierced, when they neglected their Neighbour, fought after Money and nothing elfe : whereas were they cordial in their Profession, they would fpend Nights and Days in Labour, that they might become more learned in their Art, whence more certain health would accrew to the Sick with their Estimation, and greater glory to themselves. But fince Labour is tedious to them, they commit the matter to Chance, and being fecure of their Honour and content with their Fame, they (like Brave lers)

23d m

CONVE

thefe I

foure i

Ener

1011

10: 0

6.1

Trype .

Bati

certain

ableting

1.1 El

, ", ", Ij

f. 14. 4.

Digging

to the of

alla diri

it i tra

1

pan. ! .

the Link

tied by We Gen

Name W

Carl In In

m. 14 61

Pruian

as if wi

Cat it i

lers) defend themfelves with a certain Garrulity, without any refpect had to Confcience or Truth; Coals feem wonderful strange, and as out-landish Wares to them, therefore they fpare the Money, that should be bestowed in them, as if they intended to lay it out to a better use. Vulcan himfelf, viz. the Prepairer of Medicaments, is not found a-mong them; for their Fornaces stand in the Apothecaries Shop, to which they feldom or never: A Paper Scrol in which their usual Recome. cipe is written, ferves their purpole to the full, which Bill being by fome Apothecaries Boy or Servant received, he with great noyle thumps out of his Mortar every Medicine, and all the Health of the Sick.

My GOD, change, change thefetimes, and and put an end to this arrogant Pride, overturn those Trees, lest they swell up to Heaven, throw down those Giants left they accumulate all Mountains; and defend those, who seriously managing their Business, faithfully ferve thee, that they may be able to fland against these their Persecutors. ferioufly admonish all those in our Monastery, bound by the fame Vows with me, that they would with my felf Night and Day pray unto GOD, that he would fo illuminate these Enemies of true Medicine, as they may execrate their own Error, and acknowledge the Glory of GOD, and his Power infited in the Creatures, and perceive the Clearnefs latent in them, by Preparation and Anatomy (as it were speaking in their Ears) which otherwise furrounded and covered over with external Impurities, would deeply be concealed, and never brought to Light. But I trust the Creator of all Things, (both of those which fall under our Sense, and of those that are remote from our Senses) will benignly hear our Prayers; that, if not whilst I and

: 34

Charlot of Antimony:

and my Brethren live, yet after our Death, fuch a Conversion of Things and Men (GOD answer these Desires) may follow, as that thick and obfcure Veil may be taken away from the Eyes of our Enemies, and they by true and infallible Illumination, obtain a clear fight, that they may find their loft Groat: which GOD the eternal Governour of Times and Things of his Grace and Mercy grant.

Thurs

- Think and

found 2.

e Aju.

- DITTER

in Real

in chily

S. M.S.

311 2

es, and

TOW

Moun-

angging

- j 152)

. Wilds

), the

But it is fit, that I, who intended to publish a certain Discourse of Antimony, in all its Numbers absolute, should begin with the * Name it felf.

* Poets do often posit in the midst of their Poems, Histories or Fables of Princes, that by a continued Series of Things, they may the more eafily attain their End, which is to delight their Readers : Chymifts for another end use the same Medium. For since their purpose is to teach the Readers so, as they may only be understood by those, who wholly devote themselves with a fervent defire to the Study of that Science, they keep not that Order, which proceeds from the beginning to the End by Mediums. Therefore our Author, at length coming to treat of the Name of Antimony, whence it took beginning, abts as another Man addicted to some Scholastick Order : but by and by turning from this Discourse, he answers an Objection, before it is made by Interrogation; viz. whether from Antimony all its Venome may be taken away, the possibility of which be proves by very profitable and significant Examples.

The Arabians, to whom in times past this Mineral was known, did in their Language call it Afinat; but the Chaldeans called it Stibium; among the Latines at this day the Name of Antimony is and used, by which name they first of all signified it. We Germans in our Language have given it a Name, which feems to express a certain property of its Nature; for fince it is seen to confist of a er certain streiked Matter, and of it may easily be made Glass endued with various Colours, which proceed there from, we have called it Spies-glass, as if we should fay streiked Glass. From which Variety of the Name, by a prudent Judgment, a 2 Ingular

N

271

har.

fram Je .

1. ...

x de Los

-

to and a second

P. Ne .

1.1.

3. 77

Faire

Lif.

Till: 2

the 1.0

10 220

IS TE

: marter

6

Lagy

sulf.

fingular Collection may be made, viz. that Antimony was known, and greatly effcemed, and its virtue and Utility observed and brought into use by the Arabians, Chaideans, Latins, and our Germans : but afterward, the Herefies of various Opinions arifing, the ufe was vitiated, and its Virtue and Glory first obfcured, and afterward wholly extinguished. Of which there is no Reason to Doubt; for nothing is more probable, than that Truth should fuffer Dammage and Shipwrack by the Oppression of Enemies. For who knows not the Malice of the Devil, which by Reafon of our Sins and Blindnefs is very often permitted by GOD. The Devil is the perpetual Enemy of Mankind, who imploys all his Strength, and all his Deceits, and omits nothing, which in himfelf is, to prevent the Knowledge of the profit of true Medecine, and to exterminate its use; knowing well enough, that by that means the power and glory of GOD is obscured, and those Sacrifices of the praises of men are impeded, by which they gave thanks to GOD, becaufe he hath infited as it were the Rayes of his Goodnefs in the Creatures, whence they may obtain Health by a natural auxiliary.

But fince to difcourfe of the Name of Antimony, is not to our purpofe, we will defift from this Matter. For all the Praife of Antimony confifts in the Preparation thereof, which is made for perfecting the Virtues infufed in it from Nature by the Anthor of Nature. Therefore my difcourfe shall be of this, handling it and its known Virtue, and I will endeavour to make my Name immortal. Yet before I come to declare the Virtue of Antimony, fince I above confessed, that it is meer Venom, I would have you know and diligently note, that Venom is able to draw Venom to it felf, becaufe like it felf, much fooner and much more than any other Thing of another Nature. Now

- 11

1. m.

pir inp

d ()

:4.

1 1; 1 1;

10's 1. 00's

- 14 - 1.4

), L

1. 10

ini V.

111/1.1.

15 Mar

T. Illo

WOund

15.

Now let any Reader confider, and observe it as a Thing worthy of Note, that the true Unicornshorn, fophisticated by no fallacy, repels all Venom from it felf, nor can it assume or draw to it felf any thing of Venom, as is manifest by Experience. Let a living Spider be put in a Circle made of Unicorns-horn, and out of this Circle it cannot go, or pass over the Unicorns-horn, for it shuns whatfoever is adverse to Venom. But if the Circle be made of venemous Matter, it is not to be doubted, but that the Spider will go out of it, and pass over that Venom like it felf. Note this Experiment, make a piece of Silver hollow, and put it in Water, that it may float like a Boat, and put Venom to it, then hold a piece of true Unicorns-Horn, as nigh to it as you can, but fo as you may not touch it, that Unicorns-Horn by its fpiritual Virtue will drive the Silver from it, fo that it will flie away like a Duck, which fwimming on the Water flies, when it perceives the Snares of the Fowler ready to entangle it. But on the contrary, Nature in a wonderful manner loves and follows its own like, as appears by this Example. Put a little piece of pure and fine Bread in a dish full of Water, so as the Bread may fwim upon the Water, hold a piece of true Unicorns-Horn close to it, yet fo as it touch it not; and if you leifurely move the Unicorns-Horn the little piece of Bread will follow it. Nature fo much loves its own like, and fo much hates what is unlike it felf, as this flies, and that follows. Therefore let our Doctors confider, that Venom by a certain Magnetick Power Attracts Venom, and those things which are void of Venom, do in like manner draw to themfelves things pure, and wanting a Venomous quality.

Therefore Venom may be taken away two ways; firft, by its Contrary, which relits Venom, as al-D 3 ready

(u)

the Pi

11/11/24

A# + 0

111 (

5 m

Asse ! Carpon

1.00

11971142

Tit GR

A. ...

· · · ps

11 _ j

C+++ 10

and Arr

(in W

Provide the

E. 17.

12: Th

R1. 4

Ca. 110

tria av

I'm ip

15.0

1.::1

1970m

h and

1 . 7/2.

ready is related of the Unicorns-Horn. Secondly, by Like, when Venom by a certain Magnetick power draws Venom to it felf. But the Venom which must heal Venom like it felf, ought first to be fo prepared, as its Venom may pass into Medicine, and by its own attractive virtue, allume the other to and expel it with it felf. Of which thing you have a most clear Example in Soap : That is compounded of Oyl and other fat ingredient Matters, which feem to be, and in very deed are, more apt to foul, than cleanse Linen; but because in the Boyling of the Soap, especially by the help of Salt, a certain Separation and Preparation is made, the Soap is rendred most apt to draw to it felf and wash out all foulnels and filths from Linen and other things: fo indeed may Venom in a certain manner, by Antecedent Preparation be accommodated fo, as to be no more Venom, but a Medicament, it draws to it felf all other Poyfon, cafts it out, and reftores the man to his pristine Purity and Health.

Now fince our Difcourfe hath led us fo far, and we have begun to open Nature fo much; that the truly Studious of Medicine (though hitherto ignorant of this) may clearly know, what Good or Evil is latent in Nature, what is Venom and what is harmlefs; which is a thing hath not as yet been found out by Doctors, by reason of their own supine negligence; and that the Truth thereof may be demonstrated and also confirmed, it will not be amils to produce certain Experimental Examples, which may discover the Truth, and refute the false Opinions of others. Put an Egg, which in the Winter is congealed with Cold, into very cold Water, there let it lie for a due fpace of time, and the Ice will externally adhere to the Egg-flield, but the Cold be extracted from the Eggin left, and reftored to its priftine vigour and intireneis. El Ella

cond.

ictick

man

At th

Medi

iethe

time

9-15

1 94

17110

r rha

Salt

lythe

indi-

othei

ans

in.

igno

orE

Wildl

tich

e f

17659

hill

t.it

1010

r'li

*

if any Member be benummed with Cold, let not the Patient neglect himfelf, but apply cold Snowwater round about, fo one Cold attracts the other, and the Member is reftored. On the contrary, if any One have a Member inflamed, let him apply to that Inflammation an hot Matter; as for Example, Spirit of Wine, which is mere Fire, or the Quinteflence of Sulphur, and he will in very deed find, that Heat is attracted by Heat, in a certain Magnetick manner, and like to rejoyce in like, and not only to alfwage the pain and heat of the inflamed Member, but abfolutely to reftore the fame to its priftine ftrength.

Yet left this our purpose should not be fully enough confirmed by Examples, I will also add another, by way of Supplement. Take Frog-Spawn in the Moneth of March, and laying it on a Board dry it in the Sun, when dry reduce it to Powder, and strew of this Powder, upon Wounds made by Venomous Vipers or Serpents; by this means fuch Wounds will be fo prepared, as they may be perfectly healed by other Medicaments applied thereunto. Or otherwife, if Linen cloaths be often moistned in Frog-Spawn, and as often dried, and that Linen cut into fmall pieces and applied to Wounds, they effect the fame, as the aforefaid Powder would have done. But that the very foundation of this Truth may more clearly be declared; take a venomous Toad, dry him in the Sun, shut him up in an Earthen clofed Pot, and by burning reduce him to Ashes; then having taken out the Ashes, and reduced the fame to Powder, apply of that Powder to a Wound made by Venom, and this Poyfon attracts the other Poyfon, and joyns it with it felf. Why fo, I pray? Becaufe by this Burning, which is the Calcination of the Toad, its interior Virtue is made manifest, and efficacious for opera-

D4

ting;

j Dr

-4,

(1.C. 4

1 21

W. Hill

5. 3

. . .

. il

fit entre

s ment

11)

111

w]]

to she i j

Pully C

Nellesine

aiti

"E The 19

in t

· · · · · ·

1 4 1

16. 1 hrs

1:1

1 -1

ting; fo, that Like can attract like, and efpecially Venom Venom, to it felf. Therefore firmly perfwade your felf, that this Truth is infallible and immutable, which I have here proposed to you and others by Example. If any One afflicted with the Peft, do diligently observe this, he will find the Truth of those Things I have here above mentioned : the Aftrum of Sol, and the Spirit of Mercury, ministred in a Pestilential Season, preferve many. For the Spirit of Mercury doth alfo draw to it felf its own like, and hath in it felf the Medicament, and attractive power of all venomous Difeafes. Yet fince the Aftrum of Sol, from which (as from an operative and all vivifying Sun) all things in their kinds univerfally arife; therefore I determine that in the potency of Gold, more than in all other Things, is an Operating Nature; that is, in its own Aftrum, whence both it felf, and all Metals and Minerals, in the Beginning, received their first Nativity and Propagation of Generation. Touching which more may be faid, when I shall manifest to you the Astrum of Sol, and commend the fame most religiously to your Confcielice.

After the fame manner procefs is to be made with Antimony, which hath the fame Operations with corporal Gold; yet of the Aftrum thereof I now fpeak not. For I know (faith Antimony) it behoves me, before that, to fear and tremble; although in many principal Arcanums of Medicine, I far excel it; yet univerfally I am able to effect none of those Things, which the Aftrum of Sol (confirmed by the Testimony of Celestial Verity) is able to produce. The Aftrum of Mercury I omit, because I my felf have my descent from the fame Original with it: but as to a Celestial penetrating power of Operating, I give the first place of

of Dominion to the Aftrum of Sol.

Pilely

)].s

na al :

Plicie.

Mary

TH.

144 - 14 144 - 14

diti.

1.1.

K-PI GL

rhen!

n n.

erni

S Part

1 wuli

finde !

My Writings and Books, composed by Experience, properly follow and answer each to other; as one Metal (as to its virtue) is observed and efteemed by another, and must by Fire be proved of what value it is. So these my Sayings, or Writings, or Medicaments, ought to be brought into the Schools, as tending to one Scope and End. Into the Schools, I fay, where Riches obtain to themfelves (as it were) an Hereditary place, and inftead of that take away all the Honour, which is due to Vulcan only, who can boast himself to be a Master in his own Element of Fire. Which may be shewed by Example, and a true and manifest Proof. When most hard Steel is struck with an hard and folid Flint, Fire excites Fire by vehement Commotion, and accention, drawing forth the occult Sulphur, or the occult Fire is manifelted by that vehement Commotion, and enkindled by the Air fo, as it truly and efficaciously burns; but the Salt remains in the Ashes, and the Mercury thence takes its flight together with the burning Sulphur.*

* You, who read this most simple Comparison of Steel and a Flint, flack the Reins of your Admiration, and seriously ask your self, whether there can be found out any way or Method, by which from this Stone and Cold Iron may be extracted, a Substance, of which one only Grain (but why do I speak of a Grain?) of which the hundred part of a Grain can in a very short time Convert a great Maß of some rude Matter, into the most splendid and most pretious of all Things; yea, into Fire most prositable for Mankind? This is possible, and is dayly done, when the fixed is made Volatile, and the Volatile again fixed. He that hath understanding, let him understand, and cease to defame the admirable virtues of Chymical Works.

So here alfo understand, that Antimony ought in a certain Method so to be handled, as its M reary may be separated from the Sulphur thereof, in a Natural Manner. Now as Fire, which lies abfconded in Matter, unless the made manifest, and can

tities

Hore I

to free

ייין או ייין או ייין או

analal

NT THAT

manlaf

лна Саг

icto Aii

The all it.

] and 19

1.C. J

titte.

Dent

Thomas

Are. Set

and Nat

freige

Course and

fin face

to Tay

rankres

11 10 Stan

harn i'r

1 - (19)

J. 2. 1

C. lam

W. Ch

L' in L

42

can be demonstrated, is profitable for nothing, is not (as I may fay) tangible by the Hands, nor can it effect any thing to purpose; so Medicine can effect nothing that is excellent, unless it be first feparated from its Grossness, rectified and fodifcharged of Impurities, clarified and brought to Light by due Preparation, as is manifest in all Things : for when Separation of the pure from the impure is made, and all that is mountanous or terreftrial is segregated from the pure Metal, then the defired Harvest is to be expected. Hence it is manifest, that Fire can effect nothing, before it is in a certain manner opened and fet at Liberty, that it may operate. Therefore, to compreheud much in few Words, I fay, this is the Condition of Antimony. Whatfoever is occult and abfconded from the Knowledge of the Vulgar, that injoys the Name and Honour of Art, viz. as long as it lies hid; but fo foon as it is difcovered and made manifest, Art hath end, and it becomes a Mechanick Work; as I have more than once declared in other of my Books.

A Bee fucks Honey from Flowers, with fuch Art as the Almighty hath infited in it, in which Honey is latent a Virtue, Juice, and Corroborative Power, of which a Medicine is made, as is obvious to the Eyes of all Men. Now, from that Honey, of a fweet and most pleasant Taste, a violent Corrosive and prefent Venom may be prepared; which perhaps no man, unlefs he who hath learned it, will believe; no man certainly confiders this, unlefs he be a diligent Observer. Yet for this Cause Honey is not to be contemned, nor is it to be faid, that although it hath a most grateful Sweetness, yet it is a Corrupt Medicine; becaufe a Corrofive may be made of it: but it should rather be faid, that Corruption proceeds from the Phylicians ignorance.

The Com

fift fo

in all

fron

... V.

1200

1016 I.C

identi), rehend

tion of

ondec

1. ...

112

. 16 11120

1anick

Files

ch Ant

Hone;

ower,

to the

, cli,

Dive

n pel-

i: ht

ioney that

yet it

, <u>filal</u> 1900-

rance, who knew not how duely to prepare it. Here I am willing to teach the ignorant Phylician, to free him from the last Judgment. For Honey is prepared of the Superfluities of Brute Animals, by which the Grounds and Fields are fatned; in those Grounds arise Flowers, Herbs, Fruit-Trees of various kinds, from which the Bees fuck a most noble Quintellence : by this is made the Alteration and Generation of one Thing into another, viz. into Aliment of another Form and Tafte, which in no wife agrees with the former, and that is cal-Of fuch Honey is prepared a Food led Honey. most grateful, pleasant and fit for man, and for many Things most profitable. Of the fame may be prepared a Poyfon most hurtful to Man and Bealt.

Therefore, do you Searcher of Nature, of what Age, Sex, Fortune or Condition foever, follow me and Nature. I will fhew you the Truth, without any Mixture of fallity, drawn from the very Foundation. I will make you understand, who proceeds rightly, and who unadvifedly. I will teach you to feparate the Good from the Evil, the Higheft from the Loweft. For of Antimony, if its Venom be first changed into Remedy, is made a Medicine, which eradicates, and like Fire penetrates, prepares and by cocking confumes all Difeafes. Wherefore Antimony is first to be prepared into a true Stone, which is the Quintessence thereof; and becaule, in its Operation it is altogether like unto Fire, (when reduced to its Coagulation) it shall by me be named the Stone of Fire. When this Stone of Fire is rightly prepared, as in the End of this Treatife I will further shew, its Medicinal Virtue confumes all noxious Humours, purifies the Blood in the highest Degree, and performs all that may be effected by Aurum potabile.

Therefore,

44

Therefore, I pray you, my unexperienced Dotor, who have neither learned my Preparation, nor conceived the Ufe, not to judge from a falfe Sufpition, and your own ignorant Thoughts; but fet: about the Work it felf, and learn how the Preparation of Antimony ought to be made, how you fhould further proceed with it, how its Venom is expelled and feparated, and Salutary Medicine polited in the place of it, and exalted. When I fay * you fhall have performed This, then at length will you be able to judge of the difference, and underftand those things, which before were very far remote from your Knowledge.

* Here again the Author waxeth hot against faise Physicians; but do you read on, and after this Heat he will give you a prositable Doctrine, which you may soon find in Aqua Fortis and Spirit of Wine.

> O you wretched and to be pitied Medicasters, who painted with a Fucus, breath out I know not what Thrasonick Brags, and pass over Mountains wanting Foundation, walking through Clouds in your own Thoughts, and know not where at length you shall rest your Foot: you, I fay, I admonish to confider what you will answer, in the Extream Judgment of the Son of GOD. Seek, and when you have found, convert what you find to use, and so performing your Office commit the Reft to GOD, who will give fuccefs, and never leave you destitute of help. But you infamous men, more mad than Bacchanalian Fools, who will neither learn, nor foul your Hands with Coals, judge not left you procure Judgment to be pronounced against you, which your Childrens Children may write down to your fhame in an undeleble Character.

Every Phyfician ought above all Things to take Care, that he do neither lefs nor more, than pro-

çure

11.

her 1

Nip

1

111

Thingan Lingan

1 44 .

A in a

htter he

la ne

uty

a it.

with .

Titl Ti

i'' Mi

in ju

Buticir

til

e Dal

Millin

e Sufi i

het fr

ורחחה

Dinor +

Theling

er ija

n har 1

Parties.

in topy

. Dùy

2111

f illin

(i tilais

1. 14

nilli,

Man

0 1001 ;

o tabi b

· ').1'

14

cure the Restitution of Health lost, not instituting his Curation contrary to Nature, or deviating from her direct Intention. When Spirit of Wine is poured upon Aqua Fortis a vehement Ebullition is made, and thefe two Natures will not eafily permit themfelves to be together; but he, that knows how by Distillation to conjoyn and unite them, according to the true Intention of Philosophers, he may use them in many things for good. After the fame manner, Oyl or Liquor of Tartar, and Vinegar made of Rich Wine, act each upon other; for they hate and ily from each other, as Fire and Water, although they proceeded from one and the Therefore the Phylician ought in fame Matter. a special manner to be mindful, to understand all Circumstances from the Sick very exactly, and confider the fame being understood that in Curing he may use such Means, as are sit to remove the Disease, left the Patient be injured by the Medicine. for Example, when Iron is diffolved in Aqua fortis, if you fuddainly pour Oyl of Tartar upon that Solution, you shall difficultly preferve the Glass from breaking; for the contrary Natures, like unto Gun-powder, take Fire, and break the Glafs. Of all thefe Things, our Gown Doctors know nothing at all; therefore they have no other Defence for their Ignorance, than Silence only.

You titular Doctors, you I fpeak to, who write long Scroles of Receipts: you Apothecaries, who with your Decoctions fill Pots, no lefs than Thofe (in Princes Courts) in which Meat is boyled for the fuftentation of fome hundreds of men: you, I fay, who hitherto have been blind, fuffer a *Collyrium* to be poured into your Eyes, and permit them to be anointed with Balfom, that the most thick skin of Blindnefs may fall from your Sight, and you behold the Truth, as in a most clear Glass. GOD grant you

1721 L

Attention one of

TOMEST

and 3

1. 12420

N

e marine

hije

il.

till it

da asis

Sul all

Lin

Oi in

ed

ijų j

those I

t: proj

De prav

31.7 94

1. 194.

ř.

Carl M.

Non

85 011

h alle

in City

·

E EC.

1-1

46

you Grace, that you may know his wonderful Works, and the Love of your Neighbour be rooted in you, that you may fearch out true Medicine, which the Ruler of the Heavens hath, by his own omnipotent hand, and his ineffable and eternal Wifdom, from above infused in, impressed on, and communicated to his Noble Creatures, for the Good of Mankind; whence man may find help in his greatest Necessity, and Counsel for Health in Why do you, miferable Worm of his Difeafes. the Earth, and food of Worms, look fo intently on the Rind or Shell, and neglect the Kernel, being unmindful of your Creator, who formed you according to his Image; when as you ought to give thanks to him, and with diligent Study to fearch out his Works, exceeding Nature her felf? Return and look into your felf, there behold the Image of your own Ingratitude, that you may be alhamed of your felf, especially because you have not fearched out those Things, which the most wife GOD, for the Good of Mortals; hath infused in his Creatures; by knowing which, you might have offered unto him the most acceptable Sacrifice of Praife and Gratitude.

But I will put an end to this Difcourfe, left my Tears (which I can fcarcely keep in, from continually falling from mine Eyes) fhould blot this my Writing, and whilit I deplore the Blindnefs of the World, I blemifh this Lamentation, which I would have known to all men. I am a man Religious, incorporated in a moft holy Order, in which I will perfevere, as long as it fhall pleafe the Omnipotent GOD, to animate this miferable Body with Vital Spirit : therefore I muft not write other things, or otherwife, than is agreeable to this State. But had I the Office of a Secular Judge, I would lift up my Voyce, and found a Trumpet in their

their Ears, that those deaf men may hear, who hitherto would not acknowledge the Truth, but out of Ignorance, without Cause, fally and flanderously perfecute, calumniate, contemn, disparage, and meditate how they may totally suppress the fame.

lient:

10011

IS OW.1

etern, i

th in

ir af

vitre:

el, he

led you

ight to

udy io

rfeii?

14 the

er he

1916

3 110

in Me

101

norph

el inv

MUM

ir my

11:0

io til.

ie,

piti

N.C.

But thou, O Lord GOD, who dwelleft in the Highest, who art called and truly art the GOD of Reft, who fitting in the Supreme Throne of Majefty, governest Heaven and Earth, which thou haft created, who confervest the Stars, and ordainest the Course of the Firmament in its Motion according to thy Command, before whom all Creatures tremble, which are found in the Earth, or in Heaven, and the Infernal Spirits are aftonished with unexpressible dread, be pleased, I pray to look down upon the Transactions of this most ungrateful World, and teach them inwardly to know those Things, which thou hast outwardly and visibly proposed to the Sons of Men, that thou mayest be prayled in thy Throne, known in thy Verity. and adored in thy immense Majesty. As for my felf, I an unworthy and miferable man, give thanks unto thee, for thy great and infinite Gifts and Benefits of Riches and Health bestowed on me, and laud thy Majelty for ever for the fame. More, O my Father and Lord, I neither can, nor am able to defire in this perifhing World.

Now, that we may write of Antimony, and begin our Difcourfe from the very Foundation, whence Antimony acquires its Empire, Triumph and Glory, by which it is exalted to perfect Operation, we must before all Things difcover the certain Original of its Root: how it is generated in the Earth, to the Dominion of what Stars it is fubjected, and what Elements have throughly digefted it, and which they be, that have brought it to Maturity.

Maturity. Antimony is no other than a Fume, on (as I may otherwife call it) a Mineral Vapour which is genited from above by the Stars, and aff terward by the Elements deduced and digested to formal Coagulation and Maturity. Here it is to be noted, that Antimony hath acquired its Effence: Virtue, Power, Operation and Quality, from the fame Principle, Root and Effence, whence Vulgan Mercury is produced; yet with more firm Coagu: lation, fo that it is brought to an harder Effence: than the living or running Mercury of the Vulgar The Reafon of this is, becaufe it hath alluhath. med from the three Principles, a little more of the Substance of Salt, than Common Mercury. For although of all the three Principles, it hath the least part of Salt, yet it hath assumed more of thee Effence of Salt, than common Metcury, whence unto it hath hapned fuch a Coagulation. Hardnefs in every thing is from Salt, which vulgar Mercury, hath not. For it hath a very finall part of Salt, but in it, in a spiritual manner, is insited a certain ·more hot Spirit of Salphur; therefore it alwayes flows, and cannot be brought to Coagulation, unlefs by the help of other Metallick Spirits, which endued with very great Virtues, are chiefly found in the Matrix of Saturn, without which it cannot be fixed, unlefs by him, who poffeffeth the Stone of Philosophers, by which its three Principles may be brought to a concordant Equality, and then it acquires fuch a Body, as will melt, flow, and abide the Hammer, like all other Metals: otherwife Mercury is and will be fluid Mercury, until its volatility be this way taken away. Hence it is known, that all Animals and all Vegetables are too weak to fix Mercury into a malleable Substance (as many have in vain endeavoured) becaufe all thefe have not a Metallick Nature. Mercury, within and without, is. no

ily

1115

í Č Č

in al

(. T

1-11

L. .

Jul ...

4.1

N. A.

10 1

altron \$1

A. F. I. Ju

apor

216 18

eltio

TOM Fie

We p

f an a

Tal ma

* 1 cl.n

Pofine

". FOP

19th pha

e of the

erery of Sati

stinder.

10-197-26

your it

11 12

- 19 31.

1,0.

hQuil;

49

no other than meer Fire; therefore it is not combuftible by any Fire, no Fire can apprehend it fo, as to alter its Effence, but it fuddenly flies and refolves it felf into an incombuftible Oyl Spiritually; or after its fixation it remains fo invariable, as no ftrength or power of men is fufficient again to alter it. And whatfoever can now be made of Gold may then alfo be made of it by Art; becaufe after Coagulation it is altogether like Gold: for it with Gold hath one and the fame Root, Stock, or Production originally.

But fince I purpofe not in this place to difcourfe more largely of *Mercury*, and intend only fimply (yet truly) to defcribe the very Foundation of *Antimony*, from true and certain Principles, I will ceafe to fpeak of *Mercury*, and proceed to a further Declaration of *Antimony*. Yet, whatfoever I have propofed by way of Similitude touching *Mercury**, for an Introduction and further Confideration, is not written in vain, or to no purpofe; but to the end, that the very Beginning of *Antimony* may be more clearly underftood, which (as I before fhewed) received its original, as it were Mercurially, with it.

* which so miserably perplexeth all the Students of this Art: what our Mercury is, which is the Matter of the Stone, which is found every where and in all Things, is here briefly and clearly manifested. Therefore our Author Basilius doth not in Vain invite your Attention. All the Light I am able to add to this Clearnes, would rather obscure, than illustrate the same: therefore, with him, I admonish you to attend.

Wherefore most diligently think on this; often bear in mind, observe and understand, that all Minerals and Metals together, in the fame Time, and alter the fame manner, and of one and the fame principal Matter, are produced and genited. That Matter is no other, than a meer Vapour, E which

11. 2

ivil .

•

. ratif

1 Alla

." .1.

Ēť.

1 in C:

in h

NOT D

17.5

4.04 .) - ALG.

11.

1. 1. milli

Yat t

197 tol

which is extracted from the Elementary Earth by the Superior Stars, as by a Sydereal Distillation of the Macrocofin: which Sydereal hot Infusion, with an Airy-Sulphureous Property defcending upon Inferiors, fo acts and operates, as in those Metals and Minerals is implanted fpiritually and invisibly a. certain Power and Virtue, which Fume afterward refolves it felf in the Earth, into a certain Water, from which Mineral Water all Metals are thenceforth generated and ripened to their Perfection; and thence proceeds this or that Metal or Mineral, according as one of the three Principles acquires Dominion, and they have much or little of Sulphur and Salt, or an unequal Mixture of the weight of them, whence fome Metals are fixed; that is, fome conftant and stable, fome volatile and eafily mutable, as is feen in Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, Tin and Lead. Befides these Metals, other Minerals alfo are generated of the three Principles, according to the Communication and Participation. of the unequal weight of them: as are Vitriol, An ... timony, and many other Marchafites, or other Electrums, and Minerals, which for brevity fake we here omit.

But Gold, in its Aftrum and Beginning was imbibed with a much more perfect Sulphur, and a much more perfect Mercury, than all other Metals and Minerals, and therefore its operative Virtue is much more potent and more efficacious, than the Aftrums of other Metals : Yea, all Virtues what foever are difperfed in other Metals, and many more than them, are found in the Astrum of Goldonly. Moreover I fay, when that one thing is brought to further Maturity by Fire, it contains more Perfection, than all Metals and Minerals together. There are is one only Mineral, of which I have often made mention already, in which is found a Sulphur of he Solz.

Sol, equally as ftrong and powerful, yea more potent and more ftrong, than in Gold it felf: fo alfo, there are two kinds of Metals found, in which this Predominancy powerfully Triumphs, of which at this time I have neither will nor difpolition to write; but I am willing to keep within the Bounds I have fet my felf in treating of the Effence of Antimony, touching which I purpole now to fpeak.

i (r. j

A Mil

-We G

1. 2221

3 Y ...

1) (1) (1) (1)

45 17

· · · · · ·

at is

3.00

ji ?! ..

Therefore Antimony is a Mineral made of the Vapour of the Earth changed into Water, which Spiritual Syderal Transmutation is the true Afrum of Antimony; which Water, by the Stars first, afterward by the Element of Fire, which refides in the Element of Air, is extracted from the Elementary Earth, and by Coagulation formally changed. into a tangible Effence, in which tangible Effence, (viz. whence Antimony is formally made) is found very much of Sulphur predominant, of Mercury not fo much, and of Salt the least of all three; yet. it assumes fo much Salt, as it thence acquires an hard and immalleable Mafs. The principal Quality of it is dry and hot, or rather burning, of Cold and Humidity it hath very little in it, as there is in Common Mercury; in Corporal Gold alfo is more Heat than Cold. These may suffice to be spoken of the Matter, and three Fundamental Principles of Antimony, how by the Archews in the Element of Earth it is brought to perfection.

Yet the Lovers of Chymistry should not think this Philosophick Reason by me alleadged of absolute necessity to them, nor need they be solicitous to know, in what Center the Astrum of Antimony refts, or from what Root it slows; but should tather defire to learn the Utility and use thereof; viz. which way it ought to be prepared and reduced to its State, that they may know its Virtue, Power, and Operation, touching which in times E_2 past

past fo many Things have been written, and to this Day are mentioned, and spoken of by all men of all States and Conditions. For the Learned, as well as the Unlearned hope to have their ardent and infatiable Defire fatisfied by This; therefore I will not detain the Reader with ambiguous Difcourfes, or tedious Delays, but fimply teach every Thing, which I by great Study and Diligence (which I have often imployed about Antimony) could find out touching the Effence of Antimony. For no man, by reason of the shortness of Life, can know or fearch out all its Arcanum's: becaufe in Preparationof Antimony, one new Wonder follows another perpetually; one Degree fucceeds a former Degree, Colour follows Colour, and one Virtue, Power or Operation always manifests it self greater than another.

N 1'

. 5 .

And, to begin here I fay, Antimony is meer Venom, not of the kind of the leaft Venoms, but fuch, as by which you may deftroy Men and Beafts, fo venomous a power is diffuled through the whole: Substance of this Mineral. Hence arifeth the common Exclamation of all men. For the People, unskilful Doctors, and all Those, to whom the ground of true Medicine is unknown, do with one mouth proclaim it Venom, Venom ! Poyfon, fay they (as I my felf above confessed) lies in Antimony. For this Caufe let us diffiwade all men from its. use; for it endangers the Health and Life. Theretore Doctors refident in Princes Courts, admonish Monarchs, Princes, and other Potentates not to ufe Antimony. Other Scholasticks cry out, Beware, you in no wife admit Antimony into Medicinal Ufe; for it's meer Poyfon : thefe the Inhabitants of Citis and Villages follow. And this far fpread Clamour fo moves the greatest part of Mortals, as Antimony in thefe our Days is very ill fpoken of, and no man

man dares put confidence in the Medicine thereof. which in it is found fo various and unexpressible. For truly and holily Iaffirm (as truly as GOD is the Creator of all things visible, which are contained in Heaven or Earth, which either have come, or intime to come shall come unto our knowledge) that under Heaven, or by the Rays of the Sun, with the Guidance of Experience, can be found or demonstrated no greater Medicine, than is in this Mineral; yea, there is no Subject, in which fo fluently and abundantly can be found fuch most certain Remedies for Health, as shall be declared (by fure and undeniable Experiments) to be in Antineony.

The start

string 1

i.v.

2.10. 1

: Fill

ci. h.

£ - *

1.1

1.12

n; Fir

- min lu

(L.s - 5)

, * 54

1.5

ince

1011

10: 101

or fin

i i

Son, attend to this my Difcourse, and do thou Reader give heed to my Writings, and do you with men of the World diligently observe my Declar tion of Antimony founded on Experience. For Div Theory arifeth from Nature, and my Practice ceeds from certain Experience, which shews its manifold Utility, and infinite Ways produceth the fame, not without the incredible Admiration of all men. But I affent to you, and confess (as I have before acknowledged in my Writings) that Antimony at first is meer Venom, and before Preparation hath nothing in or with it felf, but Poyfon; and that I affirm to be true. But you, whofoever you are, infignized or not infignized with the Degree of Dottor, Master, or Batcheler, whether skilful in Art, or by fome other Priviledge-promoted; you, I fay, who fo inconfider why and fo arrogantly without Truth exclaim, ...d prate against me, paufe a while, and forget not your own Argument, the hear what I have here to fay. Antimony is Venom, and therefore every One mult beware he use it not. No, that doth not follow Mr. Dottor, Butchelor, or Mafter; it doth not follow, I fay, Mr. Dottor, E 2 although

54

although you be proud of your Red Hat. Treacle is made of the most perillous Venom of a Viper, which is called One low, whence also it had its Name; therefore no man must use it, for there is poyson in it. Doth this Confequence please you? How doth this my Doctrine like you? You hear, that after Preparation, no Venenolity is found in Antimony; for by the Spagyrick Art Antimony is converted from Venom into Medicine, no otherwise than as of the Venom of a Viper is faid, which is converted into Treacle; but without Preparation you shall find no Good in it, nor any thing of Medicinal Help, but much loss and detriment.

Now, whofoever defires to become a Difciple of Antimony, he muft, after Prayer, and an earneft Invocation of GOD, betake himfelf to the School of Vulcan; for he is the Mafter and Revealer of all Secrets. This Mafter is contemned by the Wife Men of the World, fet very light by and derided; becaufe they, by reafon of their own Negligence and Malignity, have learned nothing of him; and all Revelation, through their own Sloath, is impeded : for no Medicine was ever prepared without Vulcan, whatfoever thofe fenflefs mad men fhall bable and affirm to the Contrary.

But I will proceed to the Procefs and Preparation of Antimony; for I little value the Clamours of arrogant and ielf applauding men: let them make and bring to light any Work that can excel Antimony. It is well known to me, that of Antimony may be made Medicines equal to Thofe, which are in Gold and vulgar Mercury (I except the Aftrum of Sol) for of this may be prepared Aurum potabile against the Leprolie, of this may be made Spirit of Mercury, the highest Remedy against the French POX, of this other inf nite Remedies may be prepared. If those Contemners cannot perceive and understand

ť.

Ē

1.1

Ville.

h in

HOA'

in char

Apr.

11 9

1. (Nr

·

- 1-15 - 1-15 - 1-15

, was

T'nt. : 91.4

(1

f " atter

J*... 120 1

115

55

understand this, what wonder is it? None, becaufe they have not learned it. No man can give a found Judgment of that, which he never learned. Let the Afs, an Animal like them in flupidity be their Example, who cannot teach a Shepherd how to handle his Pipe, fo as to play an Harmonious Tune; because he hath not learned. So, right Judgement, with a folid Foundation cannot be given by a man, who before hath not bent his Studies that way, that from Writings he may be able to difcern what, in fuch a Bufinefs, is just or unjust. After the fame manner in this Faculty, what can be attributed to any of the Doctors, before he hath from Writings, and by his own proper labour acquired Knowledge?

Yet before I pass to the Process it felf, some One may perhaps interrupt and ask me, which way both Minerals and other Things receive their Venenofity? What Venom is? Whence the Poyfon of every Thing hath its Original? How it may be taken away, allo how fuch a Mineral may without peril fecurely be used for Health after evacuation of that Venom? To thefe Queftions I will briefly and clearly answer. The Infusion of Venom falls under a twofold Confideration, viz. Natural and Supernatural.

The first Reason, why GOD the supreme Lord of the Stars, and the Maker of Heaven and Earth, hath proposed to us open Venom, especially in Minerals, is, that by this his Ordination he might fhew to us his Wonders and powerful Works, for diftinction of Good and Evil, as in the Law he prefcribed to us the Knowledge of That, which lies as a Duty on us to do, viz. to Choose the Good and Eschew the Evil. So also the Tree of Life in Paradife was proposed; its right use tended to Good, but its abuse brought the Fall to Evil; for by that

E 4

56

that GOD's Command was broke, whence proceeded Deftruction and all Evil. This is the first Reason.

A Second Reafon is, that by this we might comprehend and underftand the Diffinction between Evil and Good, and at length learn to exterminate Malice and reposit Goodnefs in its place. For GOD wills not, that man fhould perifh and be deftroyed, but that he fhould depart from Evil, and come to amendment of Life, that Deftruction may be driven far away from his Soul. So, to Us his Creatures, with wonderful Conveniency hath he proposed Good and EvII, which is found both in the Precept of the Word, aud in the Work of the Creature, that we may choose what is profitable and good for Health, and fhun what is evil and pernitious.

Thirdly, Venom is alfo made by the Stars, when contrary Oppositions and Conjunctions of them happen, by which the Elements are Infected fo, as they become the Caufe of Pestilences, and other Venomous Difeases in this World: which also is to be understood of *Cornets*.

Fourthly, Venom is made from Things repugnant each to other, as when any One inkindles a deadly Peylon in himfelf, by Anger or Sadnefs; alfo when a man drinks being above measure hot.

Fifthly, among Venoms may be numbred Weapons, with which any One is flain; then the Abufe of Arms is Venom to that man. But when any One vfeth Arms, for the just and unblamable defence of his Eody, to which end they were invented, then they may be accounted a certain kind of Medicine.

Lallly, the Caufe of Venom may be demonstrated by Nature, in this manner: what loever Nature refults is Venom, and that becaufe it fights against Nature. As when any one cats fuch Food, as his Stomach cannot bear, then that Food is Venom to him; for it is repugnant to Nature: on the contrary;

11

10) 100 -

57

if any One cat fuch Food, as is Friendly to his Cromach, to him that Food is Medicine.

t (01.

. (ř.

Fil.

:: 2.)(

107

111

1 10(

• ;

reff.

, i, , i,

- 4

, ~ 111 1 , 1

. ...

But Venom is principally attracted to Bodies in the Earth, whilft they are a certain Mercurial Effence (now I speak of the Venom of Minerals) which yet is in an immature, crude, and not well digested Form, which is reprgnant to Nature, and difficultly digested; because such a Mercurial Ef. fence is not yet perfect, well digested to Maturity, therefore it passeth through the whole Body, as a crude, immature, undigestible Mineral. As if crude Corn should be eaten by men, that would be fo difficult to be digested by the Stomach, as a notable debility of the Body would follow. For the natural Heat is too weak to deduce that to a due Concoction and Perfection. Corn, which receives its Maturity from the Fire of the Great World, must afterward be throughly cocted by the Minor Fire, that it may be digested by the Microcosm. As before we faid, touching the boyling of Flefh to Maturity; fo here the fame is to be underftood of Antimony, which being yet crude, and not throughly cocted in the Earth to fixedness, the Stomach or Man (as I may fo fpeak) is too weak to bearic, or retain the fame, as by certain Experience is manifested, viz. that all Catharticks, whether Minerals, Animals or Vegetables, are venomous, because of a certain Mercurial volatile Matter still predominaut in them; which volatile Spirit is the Caufe why other things, which are in man, are expelled : not that by this Means the Root it felf of Diteafes is laid hold on, which only is effected by the fixednefs of every Medicine. For every Medicine throughly fixed, fearcheth out fixed Difeafes, and eradicates them; which Purgers not fixed cannot do, but they do only as it were carry away fome Spoyl from Difeafes; or they may be compared

1:

compared to Water, which driven by force through a Street Penetrates not the Earth it felf. Fixed Remedies purge not by the Inferior Parts, becaufe that is not the familiar way of Expelling fixed Venoms, and that way they would not touch the Kernel (as I may call it) or Center of the Difeafe; but by expelling Sweat, and otherways they ftrike at the very inmost Root of the Disease, not contented with a certain superficial Expulsion of Filths. Therefore we often admonish all and every One, that all venomous Impurity is totally to be taken away from Antimony, before it can either be, or be called fuch a Medicine, as may fafely be given. For this Caufe, the Good must be separated from the Evil, the Fixed from the not fixed, and the Medicine from the Venom with accurate diligence, if we hope by the Use of Antimony to obtain true Honour, and true Utility; but Fire only can effect that. For Vulcan is the fole and only Mafter of all Thefe. Whatfoever the Vulcan in the Greater Orbe leaves crude and perfects not, that in the Lesser World must be amended by a certain other Vulcan, ripning the Immature, and cofting the Crude by Heat, and feparating the Pure from the Impure. That this is possible no man doubts; for dayly Experience teacheth the fame, and it is very apparent in the Corporal Afpect of Colours, which proceed from the Fire. For by Separation and Fire, which perfect Fixation, Venenofity is taken away, and a Change is made of the Evil into Good, as we have already faid. Therefore Fire is the Separator of Venom from Medicine, and of Good from Evil; which is a thing, that None of the Pbyficians either dares or can truly and fundamentally own, or demonstrate to me, unless he who hath firmly contracted Friendship with Vulcan, and inftituted the firy Bath full of Love, by which the Spoule,

Spoufe, being throughly purged from all Defilement, may legitimately lie down with her Bridegroom in the Marriage Bed.

Lp.

.....

i ...

1 . L. .

itis n

; "(.v"

. . fit

The

FI I'

er ille

r)(di

. F1'

100

14. 12 11

111

Fie upon the Acuteness of the Worldly Wit of those, who neither understand, nor are willing to endeavour to understand these my Writings. If you did know, what is called fixed, and what not fixed, and what it fignifies to feparate the Pure from the Impure, affuredly you would purposely forget many Things, and omitting other vain Works, would follow me only. For in me (Antimony speaks of himfelf) you will find Mercury, Sulphur and Salt, then which Nothing is more Conducible for the Health of men. Mercury is in the Regulus, Sulphur in the Red Colour, and Salt in the remaining black Earth. He that can feparate thefe, and again unite them in a due manner, according to Art, fo as Fixation may bear Rule, without Venom, he may rejoyce with Honour and Truth; because he hath obtained the Stone of Fire, which may be prepared of Antimony for the Health of Mortals, and for Temporal Suftentation with parcicular profit. For in Antimony you may find all Colours, Black, White, Red, Green, Blew, Yellow, and more other mixt Colours, than can be believed, all which may be feparated apart, and known particularly, and fingularly applied to use; according as the Artist intends, such an Ordination is to be inltituted.

Therefore now will I diffunctly declare, how Medicine is to be prepared, Venom to be expelled, Fixation to be fet about, and a true Separation to be made, by which the Eyil may be fubdued and depreffed, and the Good triumph and be taken into ufe. In the mean while, let the Lover of Art confider, that every of the other Metals may be compared to every of the Pretious Stones; but this only contains universally the Virtues of all Stones; which

60

which those Colours, which it gives forth and exhibits to the Sight from it felf in the Fire, do fufficiently demonstrate. Its Transparent Redness is affigned to the Carbuncle, Ruby, and Coral; its Whitenefs, to the Diamond and Crystal; its Blew Colour, to the Saphire; Green, to the Emrald; Yellow, to the Jacinth; its Black, to the Granate, which Stone contains in it felf a certain Blacknefs occultly abfconded. But as to Metals, the Black is affigned to Saturn, the Red to Iron, the Yellow to Gold, the Green to Copper, the Blew to Silver, the White to Mercury, and its mixture of various Colours is attributed to Jupiter. But as all the Colours of all Metals and Precious Stones are clearly found in Antimony; fo alfo all the powers and Virtues of Medicine are no lefs shewed in it, than the Colours aforefaid : but to educe from it all these Colours is not the Labour of one man. For our Life is circumscribed with Limits more strait, than will permit one man by his Labour throughly to learn whatfoever Nature keeps concealed and absconded in her Bosom. In one certain way of Preparation, from Antimony by diffillations is drawn forth an Humour acid and sharp, like true perfect Vinegar. Another way is prepared a fhining Red Colour, fweet and favoury, as purified Honey or Sugar. Another way, a Wormwood like Bitterness proceeds therefrom; otherwife, a certain Acrimony, like fome Salt-Oyl: thus always one Nature follows another. Again, by Sublimation it is driven to the Olympick Moantains, like a flying Eagle, red, yellow and white. Alfo forced lown by Defcent, it yields divers Colours and Preparations : alfo by Reverberation, of it is made a Metal, like common Lead. Likewife a transparent Glass, red, yellow, white, black, and endewed with other Colours: all which notwithftanding,

01

1.11

Chariet of Intimony.

1.63 12

, 12

S.F.M

() îh

FITZIN

l. ml

TID3

Br

Sint

· mai

τ []: 1 λ. -

J.J.

1, J;

lin ar

310

LAC -

1 5

withstanding, are not fafe to be used in Medicine, unlefs they be first proved by another Examen. Alfo it is refolved into rare and wonderful Oyls, which are various and manifold, fome of which are made perfect with Addition, others without mixtion of any other things; fome likewife are taken inwardly, others only outwardly applied to common Ulcers, and Wounds. It fupplies us with fo many feveral Extractions, varied with fo many Colours, as it would tire a Delphian Apollo to defcribe them all; but indeed, all the Mutations of its Nature, which are difcovered through the Gate of Fire, it by its own Oracles will best unfold. Of it is made living Mercury, and Sulphur which burns like common Sulphur, fo that of that Gunpowder might be made. Of it is made a true and natural Salt; and many other things are prepared of the fame.

Therefore we begin to fpeak of the Preparations thereof, as of its Effence, Magistery, Arcanum, Elixir, and particular Tincture, in which you mult imploy all diligence and Care; efpecially when I shall in my Writings declare to you the Stone of Fire, and its Preparation, together with other various Secrets and Arcanums, which indeed are fcarcely at all known to the World; and which have been little regarded, fince the Egyptians, Arabians and Chaldeans dyed, who professed these Arts: of which notwithstanding the use is very great, for fearching out the very Fountain of true Medicine, and all other Works pertinent thereunto.

Now diligently mind, and with profound Meditation confider all the following Preparations, one fucceeding another, as I shall reveal them. For there is no One inferted, which hath not its fingular Utility, but every of them is useful, according as ordained in its State. A fixed Medicine of An-

timony,

i jar

1

er t

(ir)

121.1

marie

נייי<u>ף</u>

(:.) +

1

Cf.

21 10

nor in

1.32

0-1-

And.

faul.

mar

pr

(): m

F--

40. V

Al an

. .

Π.,

Li : 14 13 - \$1

timony, expels fixed Difeases and eradicates them; but Antimony not fixed, as when it is crude and not prepared, opens and purgeth the Stomach only, but toucheth not the Root of the Difease. Therefore I will fet about the Preparation of all, that appertains to Antimony, and difcover all the Keys of its Preparation, which now (as by a new Nativity) are brought to Light, and revealed by Fire, in the fame state, to which they were ordained by GOD their Creator. This unlocking and preparing of Mineral Antimony is performed by divers Methods and Ways, by the difposure and governance of the Fire, with manifold labour of the Hands, whence proceeds the Operation, Virtue, Power and Colour of the Medicine it felf. And fince Antimony to the Afpect prefents a crude black Colour, mixed with a little whitenefs, I will first speak of its destructive alteration, which confists in Calcination and Incineration, and that is thus made.

Take Hungarian or other Antimony, the best you can get, grind it, if possible, to an Impalpable Powder; this Powder spread Thin all over the Bottom of a Calcining Pan, round or fquare, which hath a Rim round about, the height of two Fingers thicknefs; fet this Pan into a Calcining Fornace, and administer to it at first a very moderate Fire of Coals, which afterward increase gradually : when you fee a Fume beginning to arife from the Antimony, ftir it continually with an Iron Spatula, without cealing, as long as it wall give forth from it felf any Fume. If in Calcining, the Antimony melt, or concrete into Clots, then remove it from the Fire, and when cold again reduce it to a fubtle Powder, and as before calcine it, continually ftirring as we faid, until no more Fume will afcend. If need be repeat this Operation fo often and fo long, as until that Antimony put into the Fire, will neither

neither fume, nor concrete into Clots, but in Colour refemble White and pure Afhes: Then is the Calcination of *Antimony* rightly made.

- ill

april

will

LITE-

Piller ;

i dalle Sa

. Link .

3 . 6-

18 84

n n.

行和可

er til s

01101

tilla 1

ocietate A

ette.

" TE

in ilki l

P WY

er N

Put this Antimony thus calcined into a Goldfiniths Crucible fet in a Fornace, and urge the Fire with Bellows, or put it into a Wind-Fornace, administring fuch Fire, as the Antimony may flow, like clear and pure Water. Then, that you may certainly and infallibly prove, whether the Glass made thereof be fufficiently cocted, and hath acquired a transparent Colour, put a long rod of Iron cold into the Crucible, and part of the Glass will stick to the Iron, which with an Hammer strike off, and hold up against the Light, to see whether it be clear, clean and transparent; if so, it is well, and perfectly mature.

Here let my Reader, unlearned and but a Beginher in Art, know (for I write not to men skilled in this Art, who have often experienced the powers of the Fire, but to Candidates, *Tyro's*, * and the fludious Difciples of the *Spagyrick* Science; becaufe to make Glafs of *Antimony* is a thing common, and well known to many) know, I fay, that every Glafs, whether made of Metals, Minerals, or any other Matter, muft be throughly coched in Fire to due Maturity, that it may have a clear and transparent Colour, and be apt for further Preparation to Medicinal ufe: which transflucid and pure Maturity *Vulcan* only effects in his fecret and hidden Nature. Therefore, let every man know, confider and retain this.

* Rightly doth Bafilius say, he writes to the Tyro's of this Art; because he begins with the Glass of Antimony, that is, from the very Rudiments of Chymistry, and so accurately teacheth to make that, as no man how ignorant soever can be deceived therein : yet the Ancients have not seldon experienced, how often they have erred in the Praxis, for such I have written these Commenta-

When

Sr.H

Je

Ŋ.º.

R.A.D.

fiil

12.61

En

125

1 . 10

1 -1

#1.T. 1.

11

1 ...

in;

16 .:

fren i

Y in

ur. ·

Inca

(.

11

۴. .

1.1.

1

1. 1

 $p_{i,j}$

With

he no

i.):

10, ...

64

ries. For me, let every One please himself in his own Writings : surely 1. think I have offered somewhat, which Posterity will always thank fully accept. For although I did for several years most diligently read Bafilius and other Mafters of the Art of Arts, and in Labouring followed them, as exactly as pollbly I could, yet I committed fo many Errors (the remembrance of which fills me with Horror) lost so much Monty, and was so often constrained to amend those. Errors with labour, as I have compassion of all These, who would enter into this way, incited thereunto by their earnest defire to help their Neighbours : for I have no respect to Others, who aim at nothing but Riches, and would make so noblean Art subservient to Avarice, the worst of all Vices; let them sustain the dammage they deferve to fuffer. But do you, who are endued with a more noble Spirit, First seek the Kingdom of GOD, which is either constituted or propagated by Charity to your Neighbour, and all other Things, which other men so impiously seek, shall spontaneously (which is the Bounty of GOD) be: added to you. Ineed to use no great Arguments to personade any man to read those commentaries; for every One's own Business will sufficiently admonish him, when he shall see me often with one word, and a most simple Animad version : to fave him so great Charges, which he hath too frequently bestowed in labouring without fuccess. I do here candidly profesto thee, studious Reader, had the Manual Operations been as fincerely themed to me, as I here open them, I thomad have faved a great Sum of Money; for Ivery often erred, when I would over eagerly profecute certain Processes of others, and by that vain endeavour, loft some Thousands of Florens. Yet I seldome twice repeated any of these Operations, which our Author (most fincerely and openly, of all that I know) hath in this Book inferted. I shall not here institute a Tyrocinium of Chymistry, as other Authors, well known to young Beginners, have already done; but I am willing, by Adminition to help those, who long fince could loose this Subject from its Bonds, and with most fervent desire design to arive to the Goal exposed. to their Eyes and Mind, leaft either flippery Blood in the Way, or Entellus now lying prostrate, should binder them from gaining the proposed Reward, which is Riches and Health.

> When in the Method we have taught, your Antimony is converted into Glafs, take a Platter or Difh made of Copper, which is funoth and broad, heat it hot at the Fire, otherwife your Matter will flie out; then pour in the fluid Matter as thin as you can, and you will have pure, yellow, transparent Glafs of Antimony. This is the best way of preparing Glafs of Antimony per Je, without addition; and this Glafs, above all others, is endewed with the greatest Virtue and Power, which it manifests

nifests after its further Preparation. This is by me called Pure Glass of Antimon *

thes at

at the st

Vie Sist

1 1 243

. 1 Ab. 1 S

1.1.15

(. . ")·]

an i

DOM:

111, 10

Str. J

10 33

M. Sple +

n Mi

12:11

1. 1. 1

1. A.L. "

j. hora a

y ana a

ing at

1 (j +)

1 and

0.5

liter (

i mh

Tal. D.

 $\{f_{l_{k_i}}^{i_j},f_{i_j}^{i_j}\}$ 1. Mar

* This is now the Common, and well known way of making Glaß of Antimony, which is profitable in many Operations' but to administer it so to the Sick without Diffinction, is a work full of danger and peril. It indeed fucceeds happily, but this cafual or accidental health of some, is not of so great moment, as therefore to expose the Life of one manto Peril. For I have seen a Sick man, who after he had taken but half an ounce of the Infusion, vomited and purged above measure, and soon after died. Hence are those Tears, hence those Clamours arife against Chymists, as if the impious rashness of some falle Chymists were to be imputed to the Art, which Pseudochymists care not how many Houses they fill with Funerals; provided one or two that are healed will blaze their Fame, and they can hear themselves called Doctors, and rob the simple of nerse their money. The reason of this great danger is, because all the Emetick force of Antimony contained in the fixed Salt thereof, in which resides all its Venenosity, which weak Natures cannot overcome, and therefore receive not so much good from the Salutiferous virtue thereof, as hurt from its Venom. But this thing thould not deter sound men from the use of Antimony, since they see it, even then when mixed with Venom, often to produce falutary Effects. They Should rather thus reason: if that salutiferous Firtue be freed from the Noxious faculty, what Good would it not do, or what Difeases would it not head? Therefore, behold I here offer to you (uch Glaß of Antimony, as I my felf ufe often, and may be used ly every man, without any danger of a mortal Cataftrophe.

Take pure Glaß of Antimony, made as Bafilius here teacheth, meit it in a Crucible, and keep it in flux so long, as until a third part be consumed. Then let it cool, and grind the same to an Impalpable Powder, upon which pour Spitit of wine highly restified, until it stand three fingers above the Powder; close the Viffel firmly, and circulate the Matter for three Moneths; then by Distillation abstract the Spirit of Wine, or if it be tinged with Redneß, (which diways will be, if you have rightly operated) only pour it off, and keep it apart, for it is an excellent Medicine. The remaining Body put into a Crucible, permit it to flow, and then cast it into what Forms you will. For it can assume whatsoever Shapes you will have it, which may be set in Rings, and worn on the Hand. But its Medicinal use is thus.

Put this Glaß for one Night in two ounces of cold wine, and in the Morning let the Sick drink that wine, and you will find very good fuccefs; for it purgeth kindly, and if Nature incline to bring the Matter upward, it performs that action moderately, caufing gentle Vomits. Only Note this : the prefcribed Defe mat be diminished, according to the Strength, Age and Constitution of the Sick. Here, Reader; candidly accept of this my first Admonition offered to thy felt, and expect to find more, if you willingly and intently peruse the ajter follow. 178.

For

For there are other Glasses prepared of Antimony, by Addition of Borax and other things, in this manner.

7

F. (1)

Woll

Mag

5-1

יקונה

11

Clic

- A The

or h

£"."

100

far

17

hen

10

let

him

14.5

Take of Crude Antimony one part, of Venetian Borax two parts; put these together into a Crucible, which setting the Vessel in a Wind-Fornace, or urging the Fire with Bellows, cause to flow, that they may be well and perfectly mixed together, afterward pour out the Mixture into a Pan, or Dish of Copper madehot, as thin as is possible, as before was faid in the Superior Preparation, and you will find your Antimony fair and transparently clear, *like a Pyropus or Ruby, provided you obferve the due and accurate Method, Operating as you ought, in Governing the Fire.

* The Caution, to which our Author here afcribes the Success, is that you use a most strong Fire, such as is required for melting of Gold : for without this you cannot acquire the Reaness of a Pyropus.

The Rednefs may be abstracted from this Red Glass, with Spirit of Wine *, and by long continued Circulation in Fire, be perfected, and rendred a most excellent, profitable and efficacious Medicine.

* Not with common Spirit of Wine, bne with Philosophick Spirit, which for extracting ehis Tincture, I thus prepare.

Take of Sal-Armoniack thrice sublimed Ziiij. Spirit of Wine, distilled upon Salt of Taytar so, as it may be perfectly dephlegmated : put them together in. a Phial, which place in heat of Digistion the Spirit may fully imbibe the Sulphur or Fire of the Sal-Armoniack; then distil the mixture by Alembick thrice, and you will have a true Menstruum, wherewith to Extract that Redness from the Glass of Antimony.

Also the Tincture of this Glassis extracted with its proper Vinegar, and by a: further Operation is perfected, and becomes a most excellent Medicament.

> But a transparent white Glass of Antimony, after commixtion thereof, is prepared in this manner. Take

ine :

(1) MAN

OFIACe,

0 :04.

1 1080-

s. Ju

K Illo

In aid

Tenty Jon C.

ating is.

. Joh

ic Ref

endical

5. Mello

et mil y

1 1 miles

143

· 1 11

, all of the

011. 2.0

1. Tali

Take Antimony beat or ground finall one part; Venetian Borax very pure four parts: put thefe; well mixed together, into a Crucible, and caufe the Mixture to flow well. At first indeed it will be yellow, but if it stand longer in Fire, the yellowness vanisheth, the Matter receives a white Colour, and thenceforth becomes a fair and white Glass. Whether this Colour be brought to perfect Maturity, you may prove with a cold Iron, as above is faid. Many other ways, of Antimony may be formed Glasses * consisting almost of Infinite Forms.

* Let him who desires to prepare more Glasses of Antimony, consult Beguinus, Hartman, Crollius, and other Authors; we here acquiesce in these proposed by Basilius.

But fince my purpose here was not to describe other Glasses, then I my felf had experienced, and which manifest happy fuccess in Healing, I judged it unneceffary to wafte Paper in defcribing them, or by a tedious difcourse to weary the Reader especially fince, unto you is already in part propofed the principal Colour (viz. the Red) which is found in Glass made of Antimony. The black Colour, which Antimony had before Preparation, is now in a Spiritual manner flown up the Chimney; because in such a Spiritual manner, very much of the Venomous Substance had left it before, through the Expulsive force of the Fire, as by Calcination. Yet becaufe in this Preparation all the whole Venom is not taken away from the Glafs of Antimony, but it still retains very much thereof; I am willing (now I have begun) further to reveal to you, which way the Venom may wholly be removed from this Glass, and another Separation of the Pure from the Impure, of the Venom from the Medicine, be instituted; by which the Tongue of the Orator will be loofed, and occasion given to him of largely

F 2

expref-

14

1.12 8

(H.

1.

25

勢 « 1月14

der

5 3

[*) 14

Then

expressing my Praifes, and publishing the fame, as with a great Sound, through all Parts of this Inferiour Orb: which will be a neceffary Confequence of the Gratitude of my Difciples, when they shall fee with their Eyes, touch with their Hands, and with their Understanding comprehend, that I to their great profit, have declared to them the very Truth, withour Deceit, and made them the Heirs of a memorable Testament.

Therefore the first Separation of the Sulphure from its Body, and the Extraction of the Tincture from its Salt, is performed in this manner. Take pure Glass of *Antimony*, as I taught you to make it, without the adjunction of any other Thing, Grind it to fubtle Powder * impalpable as Flower;

* What I here (hall advife is (hort, but very profitable, without which what the Author appoints cannot be done, nor by beating or grinding in a Mortar can you ever bring the Body to a requisite finenes, much less apon a Porphyry Stone can you grind the same. Therefore first beat it in a Mortar, afterward mix it with distilled Vinegar, that it may have the Consistency of a soft Paplike matter, and so grind it upon a Porphyry Stone, as Paintersgrind their Colours, and undoubtedly you will obtain your defire.

> Which Powder put into a Glafs with a Plain flat bottom, called a Cucurbit, and there pour upon it ftrong Vinegar well rectified: then fet the Veflel in a Digeftive Fire, or if it be Summer, expofe it to the Sun, ftirring it twice or thrice * a Day, and fo long digeft it in that temperate heat, as until the Vinegar contract a Yellow Colour inclining to Rednefs, like the Colour of most clean and well purified Gold.

* Thou art happy, if thou canft be wife by my Dammage, O Lover of Art. I eratily followed this short Admonition, stirring the Cucurbit twice or thrice a Day, but the Matter was also ys coagulated like a Stone, and stuck so simply to the bottom, as it could by no pree be renoved there: but asterward, being

Qien : :

lat I to 8

12 1191

Heirs

בויון,חון

. 1 Ppra

11:0

nke j*,

Gind

1.

Panina a decaya d

· m Dj. a

м. -

11 i.

star.

- Lar.

1 20

ir.

more wary, from the very first I begun to stir the Matter with a Wooden Spatula five or fix times a Day, or oftner; you may imitate the same, if you be wise, not only here, but also in the Superior Preparation of Antimony, and in every Extraction of Tinsture from Antimony.

Then pour off this clear and pure Extraction, and pour on fresh Vinegar, and repeat the Operation, as long as the Vinegar is tinged, and until no more Tincture can be extracted. Filter all these Extractions mix'd together, and put them into a Glass Body, with its Head annexed, and by *B.M.* distil off the Vinegar; until in the Bottom remain a Yellow Powder, inclining to Redness. Upon this Powder pour distilled Rain-water often times, and as often distil it off again, still pouring on fresh distilled Rain-water. Repeat this labour so long, as until the Powder remain Sweet and * grateful.

* Our most fincere Author here deceives you not, but conceals a certain Månual Operation, which if you attend to me clearly discovering the Jame, the Work it felf will never fail to Answer your defire. If you have much Tincture, you must have a great Cucurbit; if Little, a lefs will ferve. For if you take a greater Veffel, than your Tincture requires; the Vinegar must necessarily have a greater Fire to cause it to ascend, by reason of the height it must nnavoidably rise, or it cannot be distilled; and in suffaining so forcible a Fire, there is great danger of Corrupting the Tincture it felf. Here also is required another Caution; viz. this, after two thirds are distilled off, you must change your Vissel, and put the remaining Matter into a less Glass Body, and thence distill off the Vinegar, until the Remanency acquire the just thickness of a Poultis. Also take heed, as Basilius seems to intimate, that you distil not off the Vinegar unto dryness, left the Tincture by Adustion be wholly corrupted.

Notwithstanding all This my own Precaution now given, I could not choose, but labour a whole year to little purpose, often repeating this Tincture with a wain endeavour, whence I was almost as often weary of Chymistry through desoration; for my Tincture was of no efficacy in Medicine'; because a meer Caput-mortuum only, ansavoury and of no value. Hence consider, how little any Process profits, whether set down in Writing, or received from a Friend by word of mouth, unles you set to your hand, and practically learn every particular of the Work fit to be observed in operating. Also see, how liberally I deal with you, in revealing that, the ignorance of which hath put me to great trouble and charge, The manual Operation, which is requisite for edulcorating

This

this Pap-like Matter remaining in the bottom, is this. upon this Matter pour distilled water, and gently abstract the same by Balneo. When you have re-peated this a third time, you will find the Water to come off sweet; which time must be observed with very great diligence. For if you be deceived in that, your work is at an end, all your labour lost, and you shall get nothing, but a Caput Mortuum. For as foon as twenty, or at most thirty drops of freet. water come forth, an Acidity appears again and distils forth, which the unwary judging to be an Acidity of the Vinegar formerly added, proceed in distilling, expecting the water to come forth ineet; but this being the Acidity of Antimony, which (the Vinegar being extracted) immediatly follows the Sweet Water, that perfifting to diftil deftroys the whole Virtue of the Antimony, and leaves nothing remaining but an unfavoury Caput-mortuum. Therefore be thou more wary, and as soon as this Sweet water comes forth, cease to di= stil, and take out the Pap-like Matter residing in the Bottom, and putting that into another Glass, permit it to dry at the Solar-Heat; or else evaporate all its moysture with most gentle Fire, that it may remain a dry Powder: and when you have avoyded this danger, then go on.

70

This Powder grind upon a Marble or Glafs, first made hot; then put it in a Glafs Body, and pour upon it of the best rectified Spirit of Wine, fo much as will stand above it three Fingers thickness: then fet it in a Digestive heat, as above, for extracting the Tineture of Antimony, which will be high coloured and pleafantly red to amazement; and it will deposit a certain Earth, or feculency in the bottom.

This Extraction is fweet, grateful, and fo very efficacious in Medicine, as no man, that hath not experienced the fame, will give credit thereunto. The Feces in the bottom retain the Venenofity, but the Extraction Medicine only, which Experience hath taught to be a profitable Remedy for men and Beafts. For if three or four Granes of this Medicine be taken, it expels the Leprofie and Gallick Lues, purifies the Blood, drives away Melancholy, and refults all Venom: and whofoever labours with Shortnefs of Breath, Difficulty of Breathing, or Prickings of the Sides, he may be cured by the Use of this Medicine: * which effects many other Wonderful

wonderful Things, if rightly administred, and in due time.

will pay 1

le an c

an Alian Alian Son Ali Son Alian Son Alian Son Alian Son Alian Son Alian

d politi

Lista

illen

ausus

o rerii

reualu

211 21.

i de de

11.11.1

12 · · ·

* These Medicaments, which perform their Operations, not by sensible force, as Catharticks, Emeticks, Diaphoreticks, and the like are wont to operate, but insensibly uniting their own more pure Universal Spirit unto our Spirits, amend Nature and restore it to health, are not to be used, unless where the Body hath first been cleansed from the impurities as peccant Humours, otherwise you cass these Pearls into a Dunghil, where (overwhelmed with Filths) they cannot spine and manifest their Virtnes. For although, by reason of their manifold Virtues, they may be called Universals, yet they are to be numbred with Topicks, before which Generals are to be used, according to the Opinion of Gaien, and all Physitians.

The Tincture here spoken of, performs all those Cures, which Basilius mentions, if the use of it be continued for some time. For where that Saying is of force, Medicines used help, continued heal, it must certainly be applied to those especially, which insensibly operate.

That Yellow Powder, of which mention is made above before it is extracted with Spirit of Wine, may be ground upon a hot Stone, and then put into Eggs * boyled hard, in place of the Yolk, which is to be taken out: fet these Eggs in a moist Place, or Cellar, and the Powder will resolve into a yellow Liquor.

* Indeed foft Eggs, according to the Saying; are always warily and foftly to be handled; but in thefe bard Eggs alfo, I have fomewhat to advife you of; for if after you have taken out the Yolk, you be not mindful to break that Pellicle, which divides it from the White, you will wonder to fee how your Balfom will intrude it felf within the White, and deprive you of a great part thereof.

This admirable Liquor heals all green Wounds, if foon after a Wound is made, it be put therein with a foft Feather, and the Wound well covered with a Styptick, or other Prefervative Playster. All fresh Wounds inflicted either by Prick or Cut, are healed by this Liquor, without Putrefaction, Inflammation, or any superfluity of Filth, so perfectly; as unto Him, who created Heaven and Earth, F_4 and

ní».

11. 12. 15. 15.

1.e 2 . 5 . t

l-

1....

19.00

... 1

Alfa

72

and in them infited fuch a Medicine, due Thanks and Prayfe defervedly ought to be given. In all old, malignant and corrofive Wounds, ufe this *Extraction* or *Balfom* of *Antimony*, and it will never fail Thee in thy neceffity. And thou thy felf, after me wilt write an *Encomium* of its Prayfes and publifh the Virtues thereof, by which externally applied miferable Mortals may be made happy : for the Wolf and * Cancer yeild to it; Rottennefs in the Benes, malignant Ulcers corroded and perforate with Worms fly from it, and it reftores to priftine Health, and provides Entertainment for that with it felf, when its fixednefs fhall be duly ufed inwardly, and other Convenient Means duly applied outwardly.

F If Chirurgions would here give credit to our Author, with how great Care would they prepare this Balfom for themfelves, and with how great Fruit, and how frequently might they use the fame? For I interpoling my Judgment must fay, that Basilius here comes far short, in expressions its due Prayses; for it performs more, than he declares of it. One short Hiftory, drawn from the Centuries' of my Medicinal Observatious, will confirm the truth of what I I have faid. A certain Woman, about forty Years of Age, jor seven years together suffered great dolours in her left Breast, which were accompanied with a Tumor and Hardness. Those Chirurgeons and Physicians, whom The advised with, did all with one Confent judge her Difease to be a Canser; and the was also judged to labour with a Cancer, by the Censure of that famous Practitioner, who at Oricotus (a Village about the Dukes-Wood) very laudably and baspily practifed Chirurgy, and drew to himfelf a vaft number of People : for after he had, for three Moneth together, in vain endeavoured to heal this Difease, be severely pronounced her Breast was to be cut off, or the Difease tould not be extirpated. The Woman, refolving rather to fuffer all Dolours of the Difease, then to sustain so cruel and inhumane a Remedy, came to me. I, behalding ber Breaft, found it wholly inflamed, and twice as bigg as the other, and an abundance of thin Humors flowing to the Wound. I purposed to try all I could do, rather than suffer this miferable Woman to perith; and thinking of this Balfom refolved to try, whether That, which is other Difeales had fulfilled the promises of its Author, mould fail me here. Therefore, to the Discafed. woman waiting my Answer, I faid; in eight days time I would resolve her, whither there was any hopes of Cure or no, without Cuting off; and there-

Lania ?

11.0

his France

i deves

11,1-

Conne Conne

·

- said

11:

17739

y''''''

er grim

upon gave her this Remedy to anoint her Breast therewith : and which is very ftrange, in the Space of two Days the Matter came to Ripeness, and a just Confistency. Therefore, I then filled with good hope, adjoyned inward and outward Remedies, which seemed convenient for the purpose, and intwo Moneths Space the Homans Breast was perfectly healed. Upon this I, not without a peculiar Joy, blessed and praysed the Lord, that had conferred so great virtue on this Balsom.

Alfo Glass of *Antimony* is by me two ways reduced to an Oyl, in distillation (as they call it) by Alembeck.

Take Glafs of Antimony; as it is made of the Minera of Antimony, fubtily pulverized, and extract its Tincture with diftilled Vinegar; afterward abstract the Vinegar thence, and edulcorate the remaining Powder. Then pour on Spirit of Wine, with which extract the Tincture, and circulate it in a Pelican well closed, for an intire Moneth. Afterward, distil it per se, without any Addition, with a certain fingular * Dexterity; and you will thence receive a wonderful grateful and sweet Medicine, in the form of a Red Oyl, of which afterward may be formed the Stone of Fire.

* This is the work, this the Labour, very few true Sons of Art (whom Apollo loves) could extract this Tincture by Alembeck. There is need (as Bafilius faith) of a cereain peculiar manual Operation. This Tincture I fought many years, and at length (GOD favouring me) found the same. Wilt thou have me discover it to Thee by an Anigma ? I see thou defirest I should, therefore take this Mystery, thus. Alciatus, painting a Dolphin wreathed about an Anchor, writ these Words : Make not too much haft. Esteem of this Admonition, not only in all your Life, but alfoin this very matter; as very yroft able to you: for the hafty Bitch (as the faying is) brings forth blind Whelps. Therefore I again and again admonify you, to caufe wings to be prepored for your Matter, by Juno, Bacchus and Vulcan; but, as you love your Life, permit is not fuddenly to fl.e, rather deliver it to Mercury to be instructed or him gr du illy to accultom it feif to flying; yea, bind it with a Cord, left (as a Eird got out of a Cage, and paft your Reach) it through Ignorance approach the near the Sin, and with Icarus, having its Feathers burnt, fall headlong into the Sea." But after you have detained it for its due time, loofe its Bouds, that, it may fly, and come to those fortunate Islands, unto which all Sons

This

1.I

110

1.11

așt I

· ·

8 / 8 /

£

P1 - 14

1- 04

11. 2.

1.5.14

.

.

....

1

¥.

× • • • • •

* *

T. J.

74

of Art direct their Sight, and whereunto all Adeptists aim to arrive, as unto their defired and long fought Harbour. Here, O Lover of Art, you should not be offended, or angry with me, as if I deluded you (defirous of the Knowledge of this Secret) by a Tantalick Apple shown. What should I do? I in this Case give you advice. Would you have me cast Pearls before Swine? and unto all men expose the Mystery, which the Antient kept so holily, and might not reveal it, unless to the worthy Sons of Art only? Thou thy felf wouldest bewail nothing more, and wouldest even execrate me, for doing so. They, who understand me. understand Art : and unto such as are Chymists, have I opened the way, which if they diligently travel in, they may arrive, where they defire to be. No man did ever so clearly reveal this to me; but by reading the Writings of Authors, strenuously labouring, and trusting in GOD without fainting or desperation (which is a most efficatious kind of Prayer) I at length attained to what I have. Do thou fludy, and be diligent, that thou mayest comprehend : for be, who, knows how to render Tinctures volatile, is already admitted into the very Penetrale and Conclave of the Chymical Art; because of all other Mysteries the Method is the same. Peruse the Fables, search into the Riddles, and consider the Parables of all wife men; they all tend bither, and all fay the fame. Compare the Parables of others, with this my Ænigma, and this with them, that you may understand how much Light I have added in all, and how Easte I have made the Way to those serene Temples of Wildom.

> This Oyl is the Quintescence, and the highest, that can be written of Antimony; as you may find in my former Writings, wherein I have made a short Declaration of Antimony, and in which I shewed alfo, that there are four Instruments required for its Preparation, and the fifth is that, in which Vulcan hath fixed his Refidence. Understand thus : four Preparations must be made before it can be perfected; and the fifth is the Utility, and effect of the Work in the Body of man. The first Labour is Calcinatian and Liquefaction into Glass. The lecond is Digestion, by which Extraction is performed. The third is Coagulation. The fourth is Distillation into Oyl, and after that Separation follows Fixation, by the ultimate Coagulation, through which the Matter is deduced to a perlucid Fiery Stone : which that it may operate upon Metals, must be fermented, for acquiring its penetrative Property; Dut

but not fo much, as that Ancient Stone of Philofophers, becaufe it is not Univerfal, but only tingeth particularly. Touching which, about the End of this Book, more shall be spoken when we treat of the Stone of Fire.

Willige in I

2 SH -

1, 31:1:1

No Min, 1

1917

1

i Citar

. b.ly.isit

ighelt.

ed for

ji Me

- : Qi

h in the

214

This diftilled Oyl * of which we have now fpoken, effects all things, that are neceffary to be known by a *Physician*, and which he hath need of, in his *Cures*.

* Had I not known Bafilius, I (hould have thought him, in this place to have dealt like a Deceiver, or Vagabond Medicaster with you : but the Matter it self unto me, so often speaks for him, as I religiously scruple even in the least to doubt his Promises. For whatsoever I have experienced (but there are very few Proceffes contained in this Book, which I have not tryed: for He, from the very first, was my Teacher, Friend and Patron) I have found so very efficacious beyond the Author's Promises, that it seems to me, he hath been sparing in declaring the virtues of his Medicaments, least in praying them, be (bould be thought too much to commend himself. Yet I hall not here in bis stead, undertake to comment much on their laudable Virtues. Let him who believes not, make tryal, that he may know. Whofoever shall by his own incredulity be deterred from experiencing the Truth hereof, he will suffer punishment enough for his Offence, by the Want of the fruit of the same. For this Oyl, if rightly used in its time, is a Medicine truly universal. Confider, I pray, what I say, if rightly used in its time, that is, the Body being first purged from groß and crnde Humours, and general Medicines used (as you may remember I did. before admonish) this Oyl is an universal Medicine, for healing all Diseases Curable. For Chymists are not fo mad, or conceited, by reason of the Goodnessand. Virtue of their Medicaments, as not to judge some Diseases to be unsanable. who can reflore any of the Principal Members absumed by putridnes? yet I would not have all Difeases judged unsanable, by these our Chymical Remedies. which are every where vulgarly condemned as such. As for Example, how often have I reftored the Crystalline Humour taken away; which who judgeth not impossible to be reduced? But, of these and the like, another place will be more fit to write. Only of tillis Medicament I fay, that it heals Feavers of every kind; yea, even the Quartan it felf (that ancient Reproach of Phyficians) and in Chronical Distempers manifests wonderful Effects. Here among many of my Observations I will give you one only Experiment. In the Year 1665. A young Maid, aged twenty one Years, fwollen to an enormous Großneß with the Dropfie, came to me for help. I took this only for her Medicine. For I gave her no other thing, then this very Medicament twice a Day, to which I dayly added a clifter : and in twenty dayes she had sweat so much, as her Body was

The

lessened half an Ell. Within that space of twenty Days, as I said, she also voyded: of urine (provoked by the same Medicament) not a little, but her Sweat was wonderful.

76.

Note: my Friend, and Lover of Art, that this Oyl, whether you prepare it. your felf, or receive it from another prepared by him, doth not imitate other Diaphoreticks in operating, which being used, will in their first Dose provoke Sweats. For if this he given to a Patient whose Body is obstructed with Humors, the first Dose acts nothing, but gently opens the Passages, that Sweats may be procured; the next day it causeth a gentle and kindly breathing of Sweats only; the third Day it Sweats moderately; but the fourth Day, and thence jorward, it causeth such an abundance of Sweat, as the Waters proceeding thence run through the Bed upon the Floor. Here is need of a true Physician; Hercules Club will profit little, if not in che Hand of Hercules himself.

> The Dofe of it before Coagulation is cight: Grains taken in Wine. It makes a man very young again, delivers him from all Melancholy, and whatfoever in the Body of man grows and increaseth, as the Hairs and Nayls, falls off, and the whole man is renewed as a *Phænix* (if fuch a feigned Bird, which is only here for Example fake named by me, can any where be found upon the Earth) is renewed by Fire. And this Medicine can no more be burned by the Fire, than the Feathers of that unknown Salamander : for it confumes all Symptoms in the Body, like confuming Fire, to which it is defervedly likened; it drives away every Evil, and expels all That, which Aurum-Potabile is capable to expel. The * Afrum of Sol only excelsevery Medicine of the World when rightly prepared to perfect Fixation: for the Aftrum of Sol, and the Aftrum of Mercury arife almost from the very fame Blood of their Mother, and from one Original of vivifick Sanity.

* Let no man here prodigally or rashly wast his own Gold, now he hears of the Astrum of Sol, nor expose himself to so great Hazard, as to enter a perillous combat with vulgar Mercury. In the Chymical World another Sol shines, and another Mercury attends on Jupiter. Yet the Chymical Sol, or Mercury bere, is not Gold, but more excellent than all Gold; yea, more potent than every

Now

1400

er CJ

17

202

Pines

<u>2</u>P

. K -

DL.

a de fores

3

4.2

Million ..

Mide &

. 1971 -

, Shali The s

-121 1

Estates

r foll.g

d mhi -

wed by burned

ervedly

ynels all

o expel. licine of

'cod ûl

al Mark I

14 4.

Mercury, although fabulous, and feigned to be capable to reftore the Dead to Life: it is the Gold, and Argent-vive of Philosophers, which Bafilius here hints at. But we have treated, and must treat of Antimony only.

Now, no man hath caufe to fear, that this Oyl of Antimony Extracted first with diffilled Vinegar, and afterward with most pure and subtle Spirit of Wine, and then further exalted (as highly as possible) by Vulcan, will in any wife purge, or excite frequent Stools, or make any Alterations: for it effects nothing of all this, but by Sweat, Urine, and Spittle, expels the very Root of the Difease to amazement, and restores whatsoever is corrupted by any Symptom.

But Common Glafs of Antimony, being ground to Powder, put into a little Wine (viz. fix Grains or more of the Glafs, according to the ftrength of Nature) and that mixture fet in heat for one Night, and in the Morning the Wine * poured off clear from the remaining Powder, and fo drunk by the Patient, purgeth downward exciting feveral Stools, and oftentimes alfo provokes Vomiting, by reafon of the Mercurial immature Property, which is yet inherent in the Glafs, as every intelligent Phyfician will eafily judge, and indeed he ought further to Examine how this Glafs, when he would purge with it, ought to be proved, and adminiftred in a due Dofe.

* This is a Common Vomitory, or Emetick Wine, well known, which all wandering Empiricks now use in all Places, sometimes with a prosperous, sometimes the Contrary, always ambiguous Success; which proceeds partly from the Physician, and partly from the Medicine. This is a Thing to be bewayled; for as histories relate, that George Castriot King of the Epirots, when the Emperour of the Turks had often asked him, how his Sword, which he had sent, when Peace was made, according to his agreement with the Turk, could perpetrate such wonders as he spake of, saying he saw not any thing singular in it, made this Answer: I did indeed send the Sword of Scanderbeg but not Scanderbeg's Arm, with which that Sword was managed, so as to perform so great

Many

11120

beil

计环

而斯

pril

7 5

*** ²

P 13

Dia

67.50 5.70

fini

1.1 1.1 1.1

S vala

X

5.

林 介

A: 7 1

¥.....

· ya .

1 2

Miracles: so, very many Chymical Medicines, are either dead, or (which is more to be deplored) oftentimes the Causes of Death, when not managed by the hand of a skilful Doctor. Which unhappy Success of this Medicine is caused from the Mercurial Properties, with which it is too much impregnated (as Bafilius well notes in this Place) and which I am wont to correct in this manner.

78

Take Glass of Antimony, most pure, Ziiij. Venetian Borax ZB. mele them together. This being artificially done, you will have a Green Glass transparent as an Emrald. Grind this to a subtle Power, upon which pour Frenchwine, and permit the mixture to stand for several days in a Moderate Heat.

Of this wine give to the Sick, from 3j. to 3j, according to the Age, Habit of Body, Strength, and other Things either Natural, or not Natural, which the Prudence of the Physician (when he sits as Judge, whether the Life of any One is likely to be continued or not) ought always well to confider. That this Emetick Wine may be given to the Sick without peril, Experience the most certain Mistress of Physicians hath taught me, and yet more than this: for when the Wine poured in the Powder shall be all exhausted, if you pour on more French Wine, that will also be imbibed with the same Virtues. For here Antimony discovers in it self to be somewhat, that is of all wonderful Things the most admirable: because it contains in it self inexhaustible Treasures, and although you take from it, yet you diminish not the Virtues thereof. A like stupendious Miracle also is in extracting the Vinegar of the same, and in other Works fit to be kept under the Seal of Harpocrates.

> Many men are required for the Searching out the Powers and Virtues of this Subject. For I alone, by reafon of the fhortnefs of my Time, could not dive into and fearch out all things, do thou thy felf fet about the Work, and after me, yea with me, thou wilt praife me and I thee: if you find out any more; I praife you by thefe my Writings, and fhall commend you out of the Sepulcher to which I am deftinated, although in Body thou art to me unknown, nor ever had I any difcourfe with thee, becaufe perhaps not yet born.

> Common Glafs of Antimony is alfo by Addition diffilled into a laudable and falutary oyl, which may be used without peril, with very great profit in the *Epilepsie*; as here following I shall teach.

> Grind the Glafs of Antimony to as fubtle a Powder as possibly you can, then put it into a Glafs-Vessel with a flat Bottom, and pour upon the Powder

Charlot of Intimony.

and a man

in the second

Hanger &

77 A 18

nels rol.

l' Fichie 1

Hias,

W aging

i a first

int the v

inije.

i filo di Refer

inth, not

1. 19

17 Oub

ail.

, could

nucthy

ez with

iiilac';

ther 10 Ciall

I Think

11/10/1

Ellen.

2 Philo

(Ili's

12

der the Juice of unripe Grapes, then having well luted the Vessel digest it for certain Days. This being done abstract all the Juice; afterward, grind it well moystned with Spirit of Vinegar, and a double Weight of clarified Sugar. Then, having put it into a Retort, in the Name of the Most High begin to distil, and at last administer a vehement Fire, and you will acquire a most Red Oyl; which must be clarified unto Transparency with * Spirit of Wine.

* when the Author faith, it must be clarified with Spirit of wine unta Transfarency; the Admonition is short indeed, but of great weight. For he wills, that this Oyl should be driven over by Alembeck; the signification and manual Operation of which, I have already above taught.

The Ufe of this, given in a fmall Quantity, is found to be most profitable. With this Oyl Spirit of Salt may be joyned, and the Mixture poured upon a fubtle prepared Calx of Gold, (which how it should be made I have already taught in other of my Writings) which hath before, together with its Water, passed by Alembeck. If this be done, this *Menstruum* takes to its felf the Tincture * of Gold only, and leaves the Body untouched.

* Do you think, O Lover of Chymistry, you understand what you read? You cannot understand, unleß either divinely Philip, or humanely Ocdipus, appear to you, and clearly teach you the way of preparing this Tincture. The difficulty of the Ænigma confists in this; viz. that all Menstruums, with which Tinctures are extracted, must necessarily be void of Colour; otherwise how can you know: whether you obtain the Tincture you would extract, or only retract the same you poured on? Iwill not detain you with a tedinus Difcourse full of ambiguities, but lead you as it were by the band, shewing you how I instituted this Process in the Year 1665. If you thence, by your attention, and comparing the precedent with the present, and these with those that follow, reap any profit, open the Bosom of your Heart, that no part of this may fall to the Earth.

I took that Ked Oyl, thus far prepared as is already shewed, and restified it by Rectort; and then acquired a white Oyl, of an acid but grateful Taste. Upon

upon this I powred half so much Spirit of Salt: the Mixture I digested in a Phial for a full Month, that these two Spirits might be mell conjoyned; afterward, for the better conjunction of them, I distilled them thrice by Recort. Then I poured them upon the Calx of Gold (the Method of preparing which you will find in other Writings of Bafilius) and set them together in Digestion for a Month; which being elapsed, the Menstruum was tinged with a deep Yellow Colour inclining to redness. I leisurely poured off the Tincture, and having put it into a Retort, with gentle Fire abstracted the Humidity, that a red Pouder might remain in the Bottom. This Powder I edulcorated with distilled Water, and again extracted the Tincture with Spirit of Wine; then I rendred this Dragon volatile, and gave him his own Tayl to be devoured for fix whole Months, and obtained a Tincture most pleasant and grateful; ten or twelve Grains of which given to the Sick, provoke Sweat, comfort the Natural Powers, and (not to amuse the Intelligent with words) in all Difeases both of Humane and other Bodies, it is an universal Medicine.

80

Since it hath happened to me here to make mention of the most excellent of all Tinctures, I will once teach the Chymist what will be of use to him for the future. That is to say, it is of great concern to know, with what Mcnstruum every Tincture should be extracted, For it is not sufficient (according to the erroneous Opinion of many) that Menstruums be sweet and void of Corosion; but it is also behooful; that there be in them a peculiar Amity and Conveniency with the Mercury of the Body, on which they are poured, that from the same they may extract its true and sincere Sulphur. By Example, I shall teach you somewhat more clearly. Distilled Water extracts the Tincture from Sulphar, made of the Glass of Antimony by distilled Vinegar. But if in this Operation you perswade your self you have separated the Pure from the Impure, you will be deceived: for this Water imbibes a certain Salt, which infects the Tincture; but Spirit of Wine rectified is its proper Menstruum: because That only affumes the volatile Sulphur thereof, and hath no Commerce with the Salt.

The fame happens in Tincture of Corals, which is extracted with Spirit of Wine diffilled upon Orange Pills: for here you obtain not the fincere Tincture of Corals; becaufe, by this Menstruum, the pure Sulphur is not separated from the Body of the Corals. The like Error to be committed in many other Things, I have observed by Experience, which should be esteemed the best Mistres, unless we take it for granted that chargeable and fruitless Processes are necessarily required in this Art. But that I may conclude with the Tinclure, whence all this Discourse bath proceeded; I would have no man to think this to be the Aurum potabile of Philosophers: for this would be a very great Error in Philosophy, and give occasion to Sophisters (as their manner is) to prefer their Sophisms before the Truth it self. Although this Tincture is most precious, and a Tincture of Gold, yet it bath only assumed the Colour of Gold: but the weight thereof, which is proper to Aurum potabile, adheres not thereunto.

Touching the potable Medicine here is not place of speaking; unless I would transgress the limits, which I have at this time prescribed my felf, of Comment-

When

· · ·

Weter.

¥....

102

dil.

erc.

The li

1:

5 161 16

in land

(- -)

ili h

211

F li

in:

27

R

0.1

ê

Hine a

1.0.2

6-, 5 - H

2

1

1 14:

Actor: 1

in in jus

ition for

1 A dette

tes All 1 La Min I Malenza 1

Til .

Store 1

y Der. Steps 1

1. Julie Re

00.10

Mater,

3 M p ·

tin fl : ?

Const 0

1. par

11.....

n le

Milia

, ý -

and 1

milit

1

ing upon the Triumphant Chariot of Antimony, which our Bafil Valentine hath made for it so truly magnificent. Otherwise, I should declare, how Sol might be prepared by Venus and Vulcan, so as in the space of two hours to re-Jolve it felf into Mercury united with Eacchus, leaving very few feces; which Mercurial Menstruum may again be separated from the resolved Gold; and so you might acquire a most grateful Liquor very ponderous, which can never afterward be reduced to its former Confistence. This very Operation I have 'shewed to some Curious Lovers of Chymistry. But of these elsewhere another Occasion of Writing will be given.

When the Fermentation is made, I shall have need of a vaft Quantity of Paper to declare all the Arcanum's of Nature, which by this Medicine are effected beyond the Opinion of all men. I urge this fo much the more earnestly to the Physician, that he may confider those things which I propose Philosophically, betake himself to labour, perform this Preparation of Antimony, and deduce it to Use; then, he himself will dayly find more Praise, and learn from it more Operations than any of the other Phylicians could have prefcribed him.

When you shall have brought Antimony to far, and duely perfected your Work, in which you are to act prudently, and the matter is to be largely and profoundly weighed, that by Labour you may acquire Experience; then may you boalt that you have obtained the Magistery, which is known or communicated to few. This Magistery mix'd with a Solution or Tincture of Corals, and exhibited with Cordial Water effects Wonders in Difeases; that are to be cured by purifying the Blood. And what so vou, in which the Blood is corrupted by any Accident, this Magiftery heals it, exhilarates the Heart, promotes Chaftity and Honesty, and renders man apt and fit for every thing he takes in hand.

For all these Benefits to the Creator and Conferver of all Things, thanks is always to be given from the bottom of our Heart; becaufe he hath WITT

with fo great Compassion refpected his *Creatures*; Infirm both in Body and Mind, and fupplied us with Means, by which the Difeases of either may be healed, and we in every necessity obtain solace, affistance and perfect Help.

Now my Intention is to proceed, and fpeak fomewhat of the Arcanum of Antimony, but with very great Brevity.

Take of Antimony most fubtlely pulverized 1. Part, of Sal-Armoniack*, fo called, which is brought from Armenia,

* Of Antimony and Sal-Armoniack equal parts are to be taken, which Bafilius feems to intend, but I know not how he forgot to mention it.

> alfo pulverized; mixthefe, and putting them into a Retort diftil them together,*

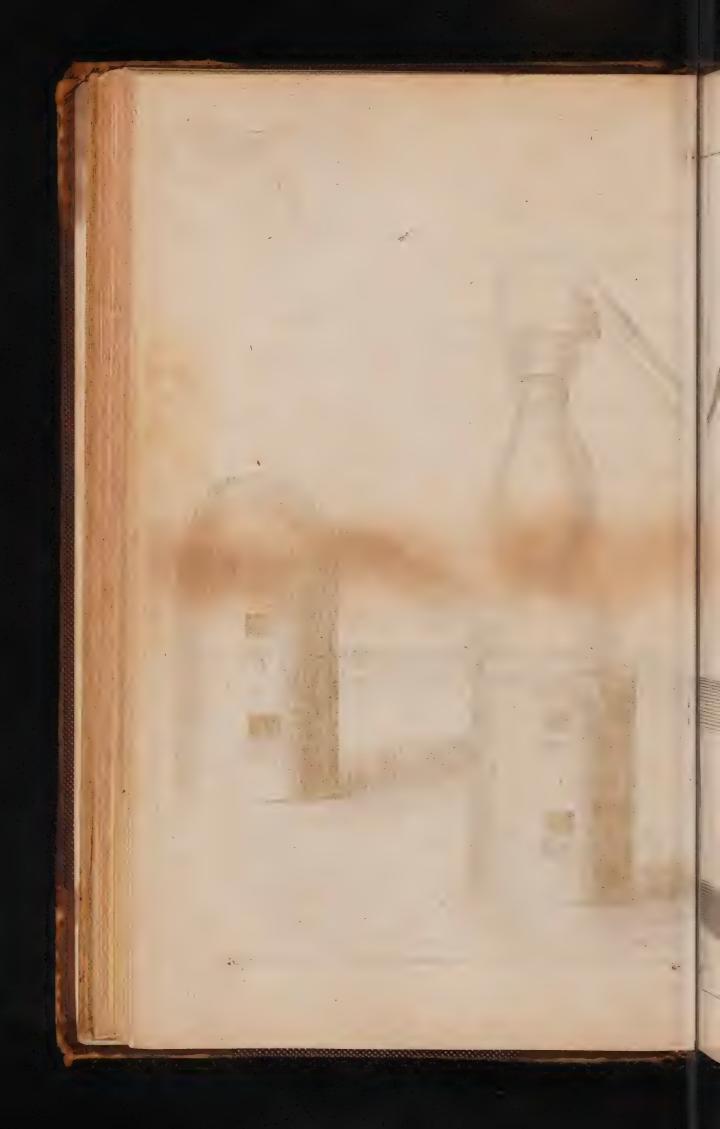
* That with one and the fame labour, the Sal-Armoniack together with the Antimony, may be distilled and fublimed, fuch an Instrument as this I here: (hew you, defcribing all its Parts, may be made:

Here place the Figure in the 82 Page.

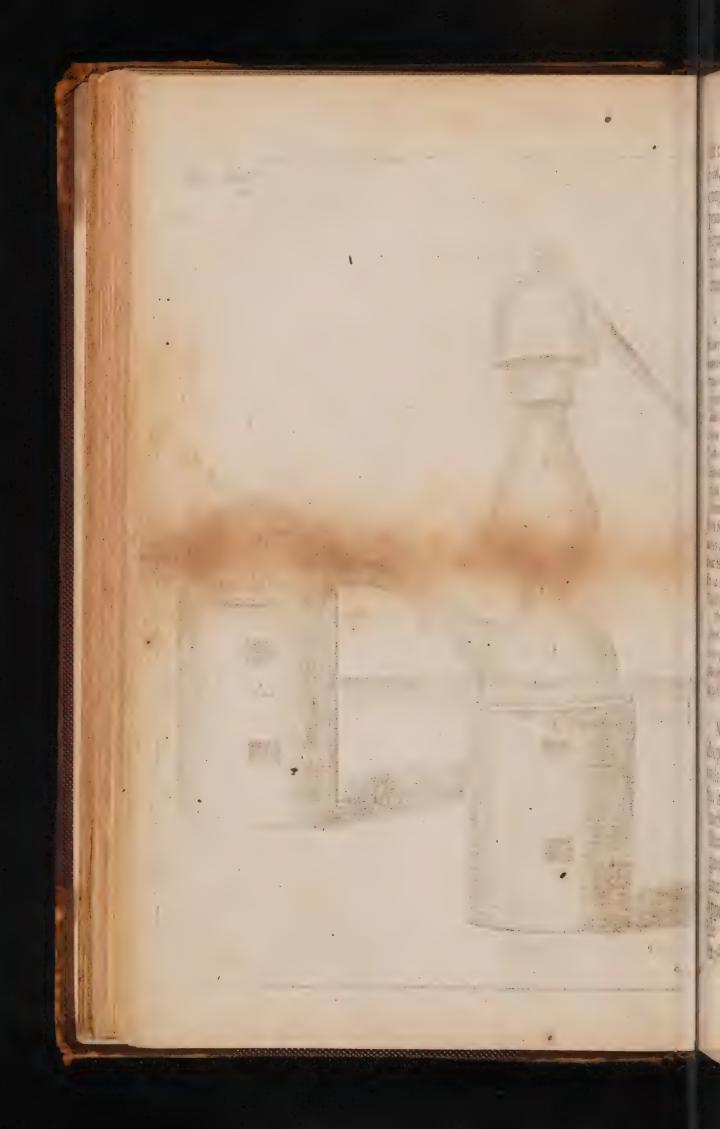
A. is the Fornace. B. the Retort. C. the Recipient. D. the Aperture with a Pipe of a Moderate bignes, on which may be set the Alembeck E. The other Fornace is F, which containing a moderate Fire, sublimes what falls into the receiving Vessel up into the Alembeck E. And so the Matter whith is distilled from the Retort B, by the Fire of the Fornace F, is presently sublimed; Which may not only be useful in this Case, but also in every Sublimation of other Matters.

> and upon that which comes forth in the Diftillation pour common diftilled Rain-water, but let it fifth be made hot, and fo by edulcorating remove all the Salt, that no Acrimony may remain, and the Antimony will appear like pure, white fhining Feauthers. Dry them with fubtle Heat, and having put them in a Glafs circulatory or Pelican, pour ord

Page. 82. 4 1. h. "In". "I 10/40 d fper 201 Will my Will E ,]("] [" () B nite : ? 765] (ST D C Ashertiper H. Segue entre al and the ning Fra-1-11-1







on them good and perfectly rectified Spirit of Vi_{-triol} , and Circulate the Mixture till both be well conjoyned * and united, then diffill the whole, and pour on Spirit of Wine, circulate again; then let feparation be made, and remove the Feces fetling to the Bottom, but keep the Arcanum which remains mixt with the Spirit of Wine and Vitriol.

* This Union must be so firm, as in distilling one may not be separated from the other; otherwile you will lose your Labour and Cost. Of how great moment this Union is in Chymistry, they best know, who only by confounding two things together, think they (hall effect Wonders; but afterwards (their Experience failing them) they learn how great difference there is between Union and Confusion : for Things confounded receive no Virtue, that was not in them before; but by Union, I know not what Spirit is ingested, which performs Juch things as the Mind of man could never perceive to have their being thence. Hence confider in the Generation of Animals (who would believe it!) how from the union of Elements is generated Sight, Tuft, Touching, and so many Powers of Animals, which are infited in none of the Elements, and yet arife from them united. Whenfoever it happens, that any Tincture feems to have united it self with its Menstruum, and afterward may be separated therefrom, that therefore is because Matrimony is not legitimately Celebrated, nor the union in a due manner perfect; which you shall more than once see to happen in the Tincture of Sol and Antimony.

The Inftrument, by which I conjoyn my Tinctures, and am wont to copulate them in an undiffilvible Copulation, you (hall find described hereafter in this very Book. That in Spirit of Wine is to be noted, which happens not in other Menstruums; because it is most easily united to Twings, and again with a slight artifice separated from the same.

Now when you again rectifie this Arcanum, one drop of it exhibited with Rofe, water, is more available than a Pot full of the Decoction of Herbs; for it caufeth a good Appetite, corrects the Stomach, and concocts all malignity in it, drives away Sadnefs and Melancholy, makes good Blood and a good Digeftion; in the Suffocation of the Matrix and Cholick Pallion (both which it wonderfully appealeth) it is inflead of a Treafure of ineftimable price and deferves Commendation, not eafily "preflible by Words.

G 5

After

After the Arcanum of Antimony next in order follows the Elixir * of the fame, which you may prepare in this manner.

Pri

nei

70

Tiv

of

Dat

R

190

Ca

200

th

1

顺

fin

E

41

ilpr.

(mp

17:

+ ...

(in).

the

* This Proces as it is easie to perform, so it may by us be easily passed over, left we should seem to take Pen in hand, rather from an itching desire of Writing, then for illuminating Things obscure.

Take, in the name of the Lord, good Minera of Antimony, grind it fubtlely, and fublime it with half fo much Sal-Armoniack. Whatfoever shall be fublimed put into a Glass Retort, and thrice distill it, separating the Feces every time. Afterward remove from it the Sal-Armoniack by edulcoration, and reverberate the Matter of Antimony in a Veffell well closed, with moderate Fire (not forcing too) much) until it become like the Earth of Cinnabar ... This being done, pour on it strong distilled Wine Vinegar, and extract its Rednefs; afterward abstract the Vinegar, until a Powder remain. This Abstraction must be made in Balneo. Then, extract this Powder with Spirit of Wine, that the Feces may be feparated, and you will have a pure: and clear Extraction. Having finished this Operation, put this Spirit of Wine together with the Extraction into a Cucurbit, and add thereto a little of the Tincture of Corals, and of the Quintessence of Rubarb, and then administer the Dose of three or four Grains.

It caufeth gentle Stools, and purgeth without Gripings of the Belly; and indeed if you have proceeded well in preparing, it renders the Blood agil², and is a Medicine apt for those who defire Gentle Purgations.

Here perhaps fome *Physician* may wonder, how 'tis possible, that this Medicine should cause moderate and easie Purgations, when as *Antimony* is a Matter:

Na III

Yaren Araris

Inna VI

i fille

leall ce | ie dui 1

Fard ros

):'atlo1, 1

a Vellel 3

ing too

inter.

izid ().

, Tist

ing the

e a purel

the Fin

ittle or

Norce Of

L op n

nither.

or have

e Blord

leis her

10:12 8

Matter vehement and forcible, and to it is joyned Rubarb, which of it felf alfo hath a Purging Property. But let him cease his admiration, and know that the venomous purging power of Antimony is by this Preparation fo mortified, as it can apprehend or expel nothing; but as foon as fome purging Simple is adjoyned to it, it then according to the powers of its own Nature performs the Office of opening and purging. But Antimony prepared hath no action upon the * Stomach, thence to expel its impurities; but by the purging Medicine, its adjunct, acquires a more open Field, and therein can operate without Impediment any other way, and difcern, yea fearch ont the way of Effecting that better, to which it was ordained and prepared, without hindrance.

* Note here very seriously, that Galenick Catharticks have power of expelling, but not of Correcting Humors; but Chymical Purgers are endued with either Faculty; and certainly it should not be minded how much is expelled, but how much is healed, which the occult power of Medicaments prepared Chymically doth much better effect, than that common and publick violence of purging forcibly.

I would have all men to credit thefe my words, fince I have no neceflity to write other than the Truth. This *Elixir* in fuch mauner prepared, as I have taught, penetrates and purgeth the Body, 'as *Antimony* purgeth Gold, and frees it from all Impurity: So that if I would at large commemorate all the powers and virtues thereof, I mult put up my Supplications to the GOD of Heaven, and intreat him to vouchfafe me a longer Life, that I might laud his wonderful Works, and fearch out further, and according to Verity communicate to others what I have found, that they with me excited to admiration, may publickly render thanks to their *Creator*, for his fo great Bleffings.

G 2

But

But to proceed in my purpofe, having once begun, I here defcribe the Virtues of Antimony, as far as I have experienced them; yet what is hid from my knowledge, I ought to pafs over in filence. For it becomes me not to give my Judgment of things unknown, and which I have not my felf experimented, but I leave them, commending the fame to other Judges, who with ftudy and labour in this Subject, have made fome good progrefs. No one man can be fo expert in knowing the Virtues of Antimony, as nothing fhall remain unknown by him, not only by reafon of the fhortnefs of his Life (as I before iaid) but alfo, and chiefly becaufe fome new thing is dayly found in it.

fin

121:

2

141

the

12

• • •

11

01

in

h, f, 1

1

10

ic.

give

Therefore, let men know, that Antimony not onle purgeth Gold, cleanfeth and frees it from every peregrine Matter, and from all other Metals, but alfo (by a power innate in it felf) effects the fame in Men and Beafts. If a Farmer purpofe in himfelf to keep up and fatten any of his Cattle, as for Example an Hog; two or three days before, let him give to the Swine a convenient Dofe of crude Antimany, about half a dram mix'd with his Food, that by it he may be purged; through which Purgation he will not only acquire an Appetite to his Meat, but the fooner increafe and be fatned. And if any Swine labour with a Difeafe about his Liver or other Parts, or elfe be Leprous, Antimony caufeth the Leprofie to be dryed up and expelled.

This Example feems indeed to found fomewhat großs and ruftical, to the Ears of Great men efpecially; but my purpofe in propoling it only was to the end, that private Men and *Laicks*, whole Brauss were not by Nature fabricated to the most fubtle Philosophy of the Learned, may fee the Truth hereof, in the very Operation it felf, with their own Eyes; also that by this rude Propofal, they might

give greater credit to my other Writings, in which I have fpoken a little more fubtely of thefe Things. Yet I would have no man, following me as his Author, to give a Medicine of Crude Antimony to men; for mute Animals can in their Stomach concoct much more hard Foods, than the tender Complexion of Men is able to digeft. Wherefore, he who would rightly and with profit ufe Antimony, he muft learn the Preparation thereof first, and afterward know the Dose, as what is convenient for the Young, and what for the Old; how much may be given to robust Bodies, and how much to the weak, in which no finall Mystery of this Art consists, the ignorance of which will do more hurt than an imprudent Physician can do good.

12 112.

i IfOh

:1011(e.

ent o:

elf ex-

eiame

n this

6 0116

10 23.

Y nm.

teiast

10 11017

mto::-

311011

Dur

mein

infeir

n for

12, 12.

fcrude

Food

h Pur.

to hic

And

· +]*.

11.0 -

Should I confirm all things by Examples, that would be the Caufe of a very Prolix Writing; therefore I will break off this Discourse, and pass on to another Preparation of Antimony, and defcribe its fixedness; which acts like Wine, from which its Spirit is fubftracted and feparated from This Spirit heals the Body internally, its Body. and if externally applied, draws to it felf all the Heat of a part inflamed : but, on the contrary, when of the Wine, Vinegar is made, it cools, either inwardly or outwardly applied ; although the Wine and Vinegar have their Original from the fame Root, and proceed from the fame Stock. The Reafon of this diversity is, because Vinegar is made through digeftion only, by which Putrefaction of the Wine follows, together with a Vegetable Fixation: but on the contrary, Spirit of Wine is made with Separation by distilling, or vegetable fubliming, which renders the Spirit volatile. By like reason Antimony is prepared, and according to its divers Preparations hath divers Effects, and diverfly communicates its Gifts to us, which are G.A icarcely

fcarcely comprehensible by the humane Intellect. But the Fixedness thereof, touching which I here treat, is thus prepared.

ing.

8×5.

H

4.1

D'v.

ist.

11.

. .

. .

1. 1

Half

Take of Antimony as much as you will, grind it to a fubtle Powder, which put into a Cucurbit, and pour on it of Aqua fortis so much as will stand above it the breadth of fix Fingers; and having well and firmly closed the Veffel, place it in a fubtle heat for ten Days, that the Matter may be extracted. Decant off this Extraction pure and clear, and filter it, that it may be free from all feculencies and Impurities; then put this Extraction into a Glafs-Body, and abstract all the Aqua fortis by Distillation in Afhes or Sand, and in the bottom the Powder of Antimony will remain yellow and dry. Upon this pour distilled Rain-water, and put it in a like Glass in moderate heat, and you will have a Red Extracti-This again filter, and gently diftil off the on. Rain-water by B. M. and the Powder will remain red in the Bottom. Upon this red Powder pour ftrong diftilled Vinegar : this Vinegar will in fome time draw to it felf the Colour red as Blood, and put down Feces. Afterward distil off the Vinegar, and there will again remain a red Powder. This Powder reverberate continually for three days together without ceasing in an open Fire; This being done, abstract the Tincture from it by Spirit of Wine, and feparate the Feces remaining from the Tincture. All these Works being with so great labour performed, again separate the Spirit of Wine by distillation in Balneo, and a fixed * Red Powder will remain, which operates wonderfully.

* Diaphoretick Antimony is fold in Shops, but what here the Author shows us, by the name of Fixed Powder of Antimony, is not to be bought for Silver or Gold; the Virtues of which fo far exceed all that, of which the common Sort are Partakers: In vain with fo great attention and study (of

iteller: e

1 ppra

Full is

frand

ng we i

le hear

parted.

flip

<u>in</u>]n.

Cilifie

illation

ider ci

on this

eGlak

and its

f the

entit

r pour

17718

in and

arsti

his he.

Spille

mpol

10

1.14

which in preparing this Powder, there is very great need) did our Philosopher intend this work, if these Mysteries of so great Effects must come to the handling of the Vulgar, or be publickly sold for Money. Let him who attains to this fixed Powder use it in Chronical Diseases, especially where Sweats are to be excited, and he will see Effects causing him to rejoyce, if he use it in himself; and by which he will be glorified, if he use it in others.

Half a dram of this being taken thrice a day, viz. Morning, Noon, and Night, or oftner, hurts no man; for it expels all clotted Blood out of the Body, and being long taken fecurely opens all perillous Imposthums, and expels them; radically cures the *French Difease*, caufeth new Hairs to grow, and notably renovates the whole man.

Now, fince I have taught to make a fixed Powder of Antimony, and the Extraction thereof very commodious for Ufe, leaving this Difcourfe, I purpofe briefly to treat of the Flowers of Antimony, which may be many ways prepared. But the greateft part \star of men neither can difcourfe of, nor anfwer to thefe; becaufe they have not learned the Proceffes of fuch Operations: but the leaft part, viz. the Difciples, Apoftles, and Followers of the Spagyrick Art, will more efteem my Writings, more diligently read them, and more prudently give Judgement of the fame.

* How much Chymiftry was impeached by Calumnies, in the times of Bafilius, is manifest by the very many Reliques of Writers, with which some Theologicians, imprudently judging what they understood not, and Politicians (not much more prudent than them) have defamed their own Books; and in the mean while also given occasion to Others, more throughly searching into the matter, of judging those very Authors, with no greater circumspection to have likewise bespattered other innocent Persons with their Censure. I do not here speak of those Writers, who sharply reprehend certain Vagabond Sophisters, that covering their own Wickedness, under the Pretext of a most noble Art, do by a great Name impose great Frauds upon the People. For this kind of men are not only worthy of severe Reprehension, but also of due Punishment. But, what Evil do they deserve, if under their Denomination the Good be abused?

But,

101

gings?

TIE.

PE

stra l

that

· 45.

11

181

H.M.J

1

F

F * .

1

90

Why is the most certain and so salutary and profitable an Art proscribed ? Beaufe there are men found, which use not the Art it self, but the Name and Shadow of this Art. Yet I am unwilling to prolong this Apology, left Envy, mbich hath been the greatest cause of Calumny, fall upon me in this manner lamenting, whilf I bear Basilius encouraging his, and have reason to appland our own Times, in which some part of that most thick Cloud, which cast out so many Thunders, is already vanished. In Shops they now sell Medicaments, Chymically prepared (as they fay) and those very Persons, who are willing mostly to be esteemed Hippocratick Disciples, scarcely dare to condemn Chymistry, and fince they call into use what are made by the Chymical Art, they cannot deny it. Are not those Times at hand, in which Elias the Artist, the Revealer of greater Mysteries is to come ? Of whose Coming Paracellus so clearly prophesied in various places of his Writings? Perhaps it will be worth our while, for the Solace of the oppressed Disciples of Basilius, to quote certain places, in which he predicts the coming of Elias not then born: which if any One cammodiously interpret, as all other Sayings of that man are to be taken, he will find nothing of absurdity in them, unles he resolve to discover his own absurd Stupidity, or wicked Envy. In the Book of Minerals, Chap. 8. Paracelfus thus writes : What is most vile, GOD suffers to be discovered, but what is of greater moment is yet hid from the Vulgar, until the coming of Elias the Artift; others read, until the Art of Elias, when he comes. And again, in his Book of Minerals, Treatife the first. It is indeed true (faith he) that many things lie hid in the Earth, which I, as well as others am ignorant of. For this I know, GOD, in time to come will manifest his wonders, and bring to light many more of them, then unto this Day have been known by us. Alfo this is true; there is nothing absconded, which shall not be revealed; therefore there cometh One, whose Magnale lives not yet, who shall reveal many Things.

Therefore be comforted, be comforted, O Lover of Chymifiry, and prepare the way of that Elias, who brings happy times, and will reveal more Secrets than our Ancestors, by reason of Envy, and the Iniquity of their Days durst discover. whosever thou art, conversing in this Art, confer some small matter to this felicity; and let us give the World that Medicine, which by reason of evil Humors predominant, it cannot take all at once, by degrees, that it may gradually recover of its Disease, and the Times of Elias come (for Arts also, as well as is understood of other things, have their Elias, faith Theophrastus) where it will be lawful for us to speak freely of these things, and openly to do good to our Neighbours, without persecution of the Impious. Read, understand, and comfort your felf with these.

> But, my Difciple and Follower, if you will imitate me, my advice is, that you take up your Crofs, at first, and fuffer as I have fuffered; learn to bear Perfecution, as I have already born it, labour, as all

1 1 St.

it they

times de

the Chy.

Att, they T.f. t.

itis p

u. Adrig

「高い

abin, by

the entry

p. 8. Fd-

nition alter alter

: 201 1/2

ill mail

he hie

t stafft

g milit

TILLA

fi stolle

- 57

1 200

:- Y:119

ini. In

11 imi-

Ciols

all our Predecessors with me have done; with continual Prayers feek unto the Lord GOD, and be thou patient, and laborious without wearinefs, and appland then the Most High, who hath mercifully heard me, will not forfake Thee: for this Caufe I every hour give thanks to GOD, as my Eyes filled with Tears can and do witnefs.

Now, to proceed in my Instruction, touching the Flowers of Antimony, it is to be understood, that the true Flores of Antimony, may be prepared, not one, but various ways, as is known to every Spagyrift. There are fome who drive them, mix'd with Sal-Armoniack, over by Retort; then they edulcorate them, by washing away the Sal-Armoniack, and these they greatly esteem; for these Flowers are of a fair and white Colour. Others have peculiar Instruments for this Work, prepared with windy Caverns, through which the Antimony may receive the Air, and be fublimed. thers, fetting three Alembecks one upon another fublime them with strong Fire, and with one and the fame labour make white , yellow , and Red Flores; all which ways I have tried, and found no Error in them : But the Process, by which I make Flowers of Antimony, most profitable for Medicine, and more efficacious in their Operations is this.

I mixed the red Flowers of Antimony with Colcothar of Vitriol, and fublimed them together thrice. So, the Effence of Vitriol afcends with them, and the Flores are more ftrong : which being done, I extract the fame Flowers with Spirit of Wine. The Faces settle to the bottom, and separate themselves from the Spirit. These the Artificer lays alide, and distils off the Spirit of Wine in B. M. until the Powder remains dry.

These are my prepared Flowers of Antimony, which I administred to my Brethren, and others, who

1:12

¥

with

110.1

ii.t

TY:

1

A1

the

191

275

1

it

**

11

141

10

4 - -

0

even

who in there Neceffities, required help of me, for their Souls spiritual, in respect of my Ecclesiastical State, & for their Bodies temporal, by reason of the: Trust they reposed in my Art. These Flores purge: gently, without frequent, or excellive Stools, & have: cured many Tertian & Quartan Fevers, alfo very many other Difeases; to that I purposed, by the help of our Saviour Jefus, and his most Holy Mother Mary, to ordain in my Testament a perpetual Monument. upon my Altar, of all the Cures which I have performed by his grace; that I might fo doing, not only give thanks to GOD, but also make my Gratitude known to Posterity, that they likewise may acknowledge the wonderful works of the Most High, which I (by my diligence) have extracted from the Bowels of Nature, and which he himfelf had hid and abfconded in her profound and most fecret Recesser.

But touching the Sublimations of Antimony, which are afterward called Flowers; let the Reader further observe, viz. that they are like Waters, which break out in high Mountains. Now, of the difference of waters, which arife in the highest Mountains, yea in higher than they, if fuch can be found; for even unto them would the waters afcend; fince it is known, that in the tops of the highest Mountains, Springs do very often issue it; and of other waters which are found by digging deep in the Earth, and by following their Springs must be fearched out: any man may judge that the Matrix of waters in the Earth, is on one part more aboundantly replenished with the Riches of waters, then on another; fince every Element hath a peculiar Matrix, either ftrong or weak, according as it is produced by the Sydus, whence Elements derive their Original and have being. Now, when fuch a Matrix is ftrong and potent in the Earth, it can drive forth its Seed ftrongly and efficacioully from it felf, by a vehement Pressure,

even up to the Snowy Mountains of the Alps, or to the very top of the Babylonish * Tower.

: Mirie

erv ma.

helpof

the,

ve her.

lor or 'v

etimie

icknow.

h, which

Bowels

m.l. zh.

19.9

which

lor fill.

which

Ference

ins, yei

ranti.

KONE.

Spring o

Will Cali

biins

10 1 III

* This Parable is of very great moment, but so very clear to those, from whose Eyes the Cataract is taken away, as to explain it to them, would be to hold a Candle to the Light of the Sun: to others, from whose sight the Cataract is not took off, this place gives no occasion of detracting the same. Therefore read, peruse, and meditate; Day is an Instructer to the Day; the later Reading explains the former, and the former the later.

If any fatuate man hear this my Discourse, he will fay, I am either mad or drunk with Wine; but this will be no other than a Reproach, like to that, which was caft upon the Disciples of our Saviour. Of Sublimation, the Reason is the same; for as Waters, which are many times found in the highest Mountains, are more falubrious, and more cool than those, which by digging deep into the Earth are found in Plains: so, if the Matter by pressure & force of fire be driven upwards to the Mountains of the Ancient Wife men, who died long before my time, the Earth, which for the most part is unprofitable, remains until its Salt shall be extracted from it for its proper use. Thus is made Separation, by which the Evil may be diftinguished from the Good, the Pure from the Impure, the thick from the thin, the fubtle from that which is not fubtle, and the Venom from the Medicament. We miserable Mortals, by Deathwhich we have deferved for our Sinsare put into the Earth, until we putrefie by time, and be reduced to filths; and afterward by the Heavenly Fire and Heat raised, clarified, and exalted to a Celestial Sublimation, where all our Feces, all Sins, and every Impurity shall be separated, and we made the Sons of GOD, and of Eternal Life, unto which the Lord of his Mercy and Goodness bring me But I hopeno Man will take amifs this with you. Comparation of the Mundane with the Spiritual, vie. the Heavenly Exaltation with the Earthly Sublimation.

1

TTio

itit

Stal Pur

T.C

ECt.

.....

С. н. - да

er.

a i co

NJ.

品の

01

0.16

Pd. a

L'i

C'ro F H

14

(19

FT-

Qu

11/1

in

Fil

limation. For no man fhould fuppofe what I have done, to be done without Reafon, but rather know, that I am ignorant what is white or black, how much the tenebrous and difinal Air differs from the ferene and clear Heaven. Therefore let us break off this Difcourfe, and produce another Preparation of Antmony.

Let the Disciple, Apostle, and faithful Imitator of Art, understand this Instruction, and according to the true Philosophick Doctrine faithfully confider, that every Extraction from Antimony (as alfo from all other Things) hath great difference in Operation, which neither confifts in the Matter, nor is known by the Matter, from which it is drawn; but confifts and remains in the Preparation, and in the Addition, by which the Virtue is extracted from the Matter, as is known by Experience; as for Example. What foever is Extracted from Antimony, or any other thing with Spirit of Wine, hath a far other virtue of Operating, than those, which are extracted with good and sharp Vinegar. The Caufes of this I have already hinted in my other Writings; but the principal Caufe is, because all Extractions made with Spirit of Wine, from Antimony, or any purging Herbs, Roots, or Seeds (understand of the first Extraction) powerfully expel by Seidge: but on the contrary, whatfoever is extracted with Vinegar, purgeth not downward, but rather prevents that, and retains in a certain peculiar manner, by which the Volatile is changed into fixed.

This is a fingular Secret, and an Arcanum of great price; but there are none, or very few found, who mind fuch things; becaufe many things are hidden, and lie deeply buried in this Arcanum, which no One, either Mafter or Servant, nor any Wife man of this World hath unto this Day obferved or confidered.

Phin "

rbhar y

Die lot

1101.4

nicator

- Pin I

(.))"...

28 216

ein G

er, nor

drawn -

and it

Ladade.

in in

Willy

thoir,

int; 6. is , be-Will,

possei

What

ing and

olar.k

][[]][[]][[]]]

IC like. 11.

1 ...

Therefore the Extraction of Antimony is made two ways, viz. with Vinegar, and with Spirit of Vinegar obstructs, and Spirit of Wine, of Wine. it felf powerfully expels and caufeth Urine, as alfo Stools; as elfewhere in another manner is shewed, and especially where I speak of my Twelve Keys, as namely, that the Extraction of Glass of Antimony moderately purgeth ; but on the contrary the Extraction of the fame Glafs, which is made with Vinegar purgeth not: which is true and not permixt with any fallity. But this Experience gives occasion of thinking and reflecting, by which way of Reafoning, Nature gives promotion and production to a true Philosopher. But it is a thing much to be admired, that every Subject, which is first of all extracted with Spirit of Wine, should have a Purging Property. Yet when Glass of Antimony is from the beginning extracted with distilled Vinegar, and that Vinegar again abstracted, and theu the Antemony extracted with Spirit of Wine, all its venomous purging virtue passeth away, and no fign thereof remains, nor allumes it to it felf any power of provoking Stools; but it performs its Operations by Sweat, and other ways; chiefly by Salivation and Ejection by the Mouth; it fearcheth out all hurtful Evils in the Body, purgeth the Blood, heals the Difeases of the Lungs, and profits those who are strait-breasted, and troubled with a frequent Cough. In a word it Cures very many Difeases, also alfwageth a Malignant Cough, and whatfoever is of that Difpofition, and is a Medicine very admirable.

Moreover, there is another Extraction of Antimony made in this manner. Grind crude Antimony to powder, and pour upon it strong Vinegar, not of Wine, but made of its proper Minera, and expose the Mixture iu a Vessel well closed to the Solar

Solar heat; then, after fome time the Vinegar will be tinged with a Blood-like Colour, pour off this: Extraction clear, filter it, aud diftil by Alembick in Sand: then again, in diftilling, it fhews admirable Colours, pleafant to the Sight, and wonderful in Afpect. This Oyl * at length becomes Red as Blood, and leaves many *Feces* and prevails againft many Infirmities: for its fingular Virtue and Ufe is commanded in the Leprofie; the New Difeafe lately rifen amongft the Souldiers is by it confumed and dried up, and indeed it effects Wonders.

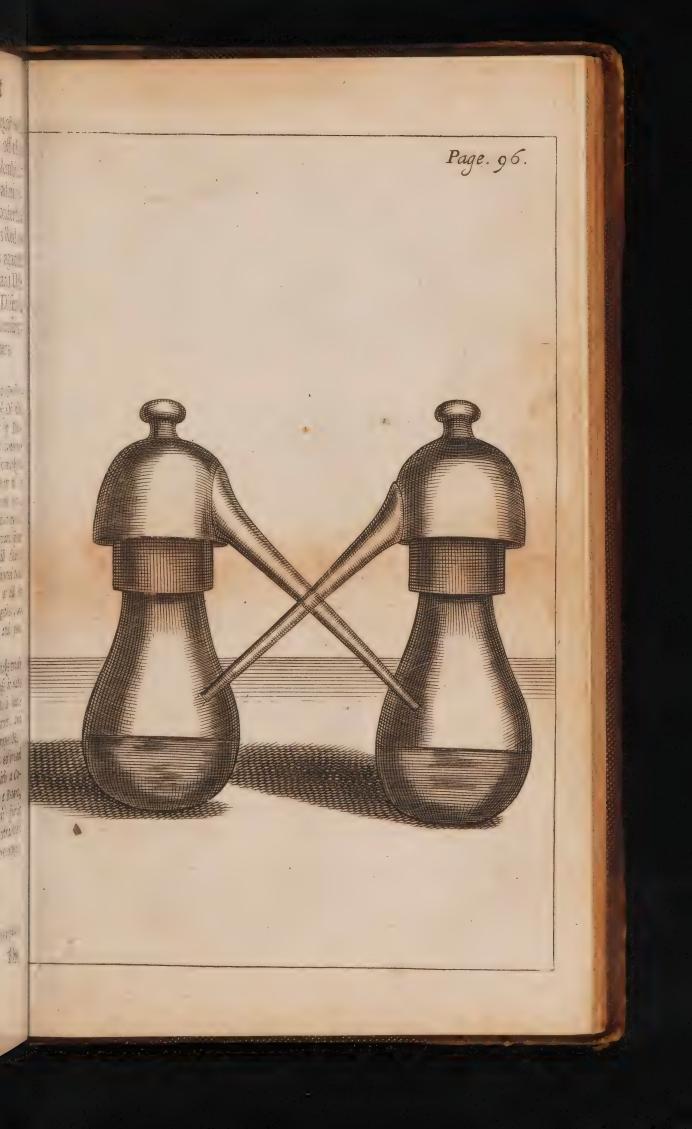
* Here thy Sincerity, Valentine, is suspected. Who can by this thy Prescription make this Quintessence, which Petrus the Spaniard, in his Book Of the Quintessence of all Things, destruedly extols, as the greatest Secret of Philosophy? What shall I say? Malice makes thee, not a perverse, but timerous man, fearing, least if Arcanum's should be communicated openly to the wicked, they would do more hurt with them then good. This Process seems to me to be purposely described obscurely by this Religious Man (why else should be not have written otherwise!) because here the Sons of Art would understand it by his Prescript. But that you, Reader, may understand, you have not in vain spent your Money in buying, or time in reading these Commentaries, I will clearly and nakedly discover to you, how I my self have oftentimes performed this very Work: do you give good heed to all Things, that you may not at all be deficient; for the Operations are 50 concatinated, or co-linked together, as one being omitted, or negligently performed, all the other are spoyled, and your labour cannot answer your Desires.

Take of the best Minera of Antimony, which is friable (for if you take crude Antimony, as Basilius seems to indicate, you can effect nothing; because it hath already lost its most subtle Sulphar in the first Distillation) grind it to so subtle a Powder, as it may pass through a Tiffany Seive: put it into a Cucurbit, and pour upon it Vinegar, which according to Art is distilled from its proper Minera. Set it in Digestion for forty Days, and (if you have exactly observed all things, which are bereunto required) your Vinegar will be tinged with a Colour red as Blood: This red Tüncture poured off by Inclination, put into a Retert, and gently abstract the Vinegar. The Powder remaining extract with spirit of Wine, that it also may contract a blood-like Colour. Put this Extraction into a Circulatory Vessel, like to this, the Figure of which I here exposes

Here place the Figure in the 96 Page.

96

because I never found day more apt to render the Spirits volatile: Then place



for a state of the 1.0 1 allin . 911 Contracyc 14 1701 Fi genting Errpe to de Agenting parter de Matter Matter La Color de Matter de Matter

this double Veffel in B. M. to be digested fo long, as until you fee the Tincture raife it felf upwards and paßover volatile by Alembeck; feeing this, cool your, Veffel, and put all the Matter into a Cucurbit, and distil the Spirit according to Art, which will paßover the Helm as red as Blood. Then again abstract the Spirit, and you will have a most ponderous thick Oyl.

97

How this Oyl (hould after this be joyned with its own Salt, and united, we elsewhere speak; the use of which in amending Metals is very great. Here we have described it, and brought it so far, as it becomes a most excellent Medicine in grievous Diseases, which are in all places accounted uncurable. It performs its whole Operation by Sweats. And since there is no Disease, which it helps not; what need is there to name any? It is better to be altogether Silent, then to detract from its praises, by reciting a few. There is no man who bath made any Progress in Chymistry, that knows not what the Quintessence of Antimony is.

The *Physician* before all Things, should diligently contemplate its use, according to his own Experience and Knowledge; but especially compleating its Preparation in a due manner, without being weary of his labour, or forgetting any of those Things which are prescribed to be performed.

Again, another Extraction of Antimony, is thus inftituted. Take, in the Name of the Lord, of Antimony and crude Tartar, of each equal parts; put these well mixed together in Powders, into a strong Crucible, which will not fuffer the Spirits to penetrate it, and burn this Matter in the Fire, until the Tartar be wholy combust : this work must be done in a Wind-Fornace. Grind this burnt Matter to a subtle Powder, and pour on that Common Water first made hot, and so edulcorate the Matter by Lixiviating. And so it becomes a Liver*, so called by many of our Ancestors, who lived long before us.

* The Liver is a Caufe of much Discourse in Banquets, and the Liver of Ant timony will be to us no small Occasion of the like in Chymical Operations. But in the first place consider, than instead of Crude Turtar, it is better to take Salt of Tortar, not only for accelerating the Operation (for otherwise it must be melted

15 -What

1" 1" 1 90 - 1

sit

\$ x0 \$. 17

•

1 - 999 1 - 1 - 1 - 1

111

"

11

Can

TH.

n*.

Bit

ine

(T)

to the start

il.

II.V

+1

tim

Shi

200

5.

TA

1.

Putt

melted so long, as until the Tartar be changed into Salt) but chiefly, that you may have Glass of a far better Colour. Also Basilius forgot, or for some Reasons did omit, to appoint the Glass first to be poured into a Platter made hot, and then beaten to powder in an hot Mortar: otherwise the Glass, by reason of the Salt of Tartar, as soon as it takes the cold Air is changed into a certain Pulse or Pap. Besides, he omitted to determine the Quanticy of Water, in which this Powder should be dissolved, that we may have a more fair and deep Colour; in which Exaltation of Colour very much is sited. Also the Precipitatton of the Liver from the Water, which must be made with Vinegar, he involved in Silence; although this, and the above mentioned; are necessary in this Operation.

98

Here I am unwilling to forbear to admonish, that not only in this, but in every Melting of Antimony, the Artift ought to observe the Face of Heaven, and begin his work when the same is clear and serene. If you do otherwise, you will in vain deplore the Obscurity of the Colour in your Liver of Antimony. For if you laugh at me, attributing much Virtue to the Influences of the Stars, I Shall deride you, deploring the uuluckie Success of many Processes. But I would not digress so far, as to take on me to prove the Virtues of Celestial Influences, against men, either knowing so little, as they cannot understand, or having experienced somewhat do not discern; but in the mean while are so obstinate, as they will not believe those things which they see, have tried, and invery deed found to be so. Iwould no more urge Reasons against these men, then against these, who deny even the Mutation of Metals by the Stone of Philosophers. We judge fuch men more worthy of Contempt than Refutation, who say that is not possible, which they have beheld with their Eyes, and done with their hands : for it is very rude to fay, I deny, I deny, who proves? These perverse men by their thus atting, do sometimes provoke the patience of good ingenious Artists, judging that they, with a certoin Zeal of confirming what they affert, will proceed so far, as to discover to them their Experiment of so excellent an Art. But I do not think that any of them, who have obtained the Mystery will be fo imprudent, as unadvisedly to cast Pearls before Swine, and to discover to the unworthy, what GOD hath revealed to him; or give them of the Bread he: E ats, which is not to be caft to Dogs.

Therefore, returning to the Matter from whence I digreffed, I affirm, that there are fome times of the year, in which if Liver of Antimony be made, and precipitated with a due Menstruum, it will be imbibed with altogether another Colour, and be endued with other Virtues than that, which is made at another time; and that, both for Metals, and for healing the Infirmities of men, as I my felf have experienced in many grievous Difeases, and Symptoms of Difeases. It will also add this: from the Liver of Antimony may be extracted a Redness with Spirit of Wine, which Redness is made volatile, and passet over the Helm, which also may be exhibited to all without danger. Nor is there any great need of that Caution of Basilius (even before the Redness is volatilized) that it must be given in a small Quantity. For being given from thirty to jorty, or fifty Drops, it sweats very moderately, and doth not Purge or Vomit 2.

····

1. 2.1

in after i

minny Minny

in M :

en in Si-

t. they

+++ 1-

s og gri f

m, Fø

e Stars, I e I mound

Par H ...

ing the

Mary Al

ery ald

no Pl M S DA

ir gath, "

行用胜利

y mille

fill, Will 1

of All Clive

The D. D

f. M. M. Sto

1111

the title

. .

. . .

A. C.

1. 15] #

Ramis

0.3

STR. By

M101 6

A 11

but it effects wonders in purging the Blood, extirpating the Roots of a Difease, and rendring the Patient vigorous, by insensible Expiration, and its occult Virtues. This Vendible Wine needs not the Bush of Eloquence to commend it to the Sick; who once having experienced its Virtues, know what it can do, and that it as much answers their Desires, as they esteem their Money.

Put this Liver dried into a Cucurbit, pour thereon most pure Spirit of Wine; abstract the Spirit by diftilling in B. M. fo that a third part only may remain. But before Distillation, the Spirit of Wine together with the Extraction must be filtred through Paper. This Extraction may indeed be profitably used; but in a fmall Dofe, and with great Caution. What happens in this Operation is very admirable. For the Spirit of Wine abstracted, can no more be united with the red Extraction, whence it was diffilled; but one floats above the other, as Water and Oyl, which cannot be mixed. But if the abstracted Spirit of Wine be poured upon other Liver of Antimony, it again attracts the Colour to it felf; yet this, although poured upon the former Extraction, cannot be mixed Which is a Thing fo strange, as it therewith. may be numbred among Wonders. But who can declare all the Wonders of GOD? or who will worthily efteem the Gifts of the Creator, which he hath implanted in his Creatures? by us fcarcely perfcrutable with deep Meditation.

I before made mention of the Extraction of Antimony, from its Glafs * by Vinegar, and alfo by Spirit of Wine: but now I fay, when fuch an Extraction is made by Vinegar, and the Vinegar is again abstracted by B. M. and the Powder which remains is refolved in a moist place, into Oyl or Liquor of a Yellow Colour; it effects fuch Wonders in Wounds, new and old, as I neither can, nor dare to commit them all to writing.

H 2

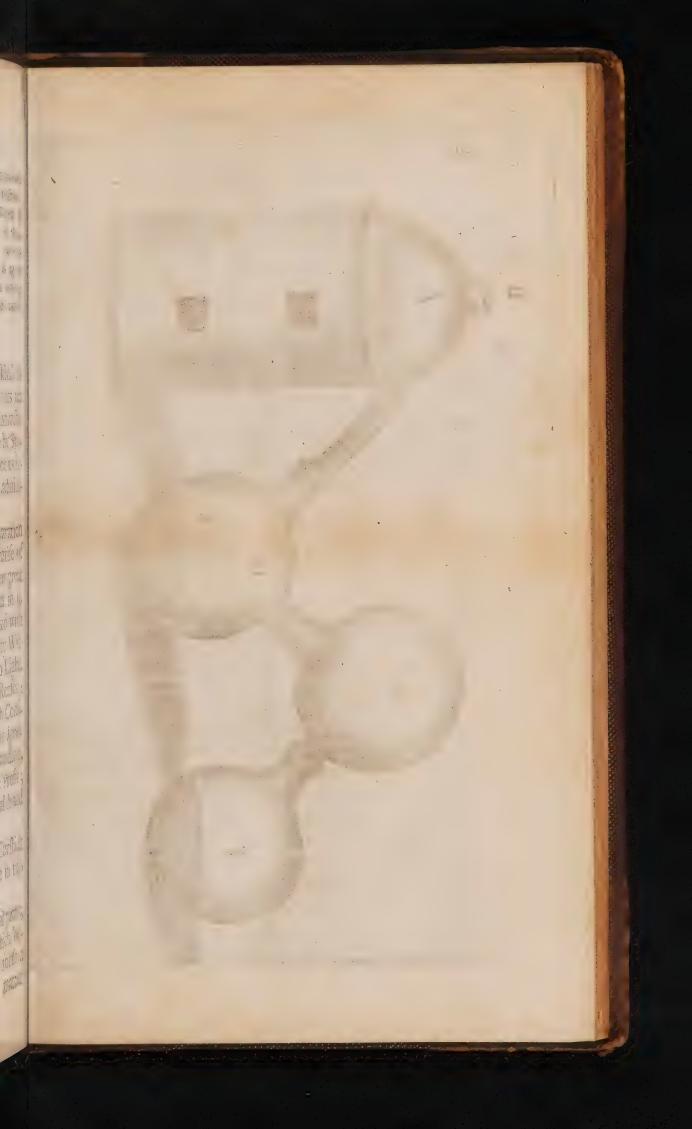
* Here our Author acts as a Teacher careful, and full of Affection, who not fatisfied once to mention, doth often inculcate the principal Precepts of his Doctrine. But, what it is, that Specially moves him to repeat the Virtues of the Sulphur of Antimony, I fee not: he faith, he repeats nothing in vain; therefore do thou, Reader, if thou judgest it of Concern, more attently confider, whether you may not here find somewhat that is not mentioned, or the Reason why it is again spoken of. I, who profess my felf to write to the Intelligent, reiterate nothing here. He that comprehends, let him comprehend; he that hath not there underftood, I fear will not here understand.

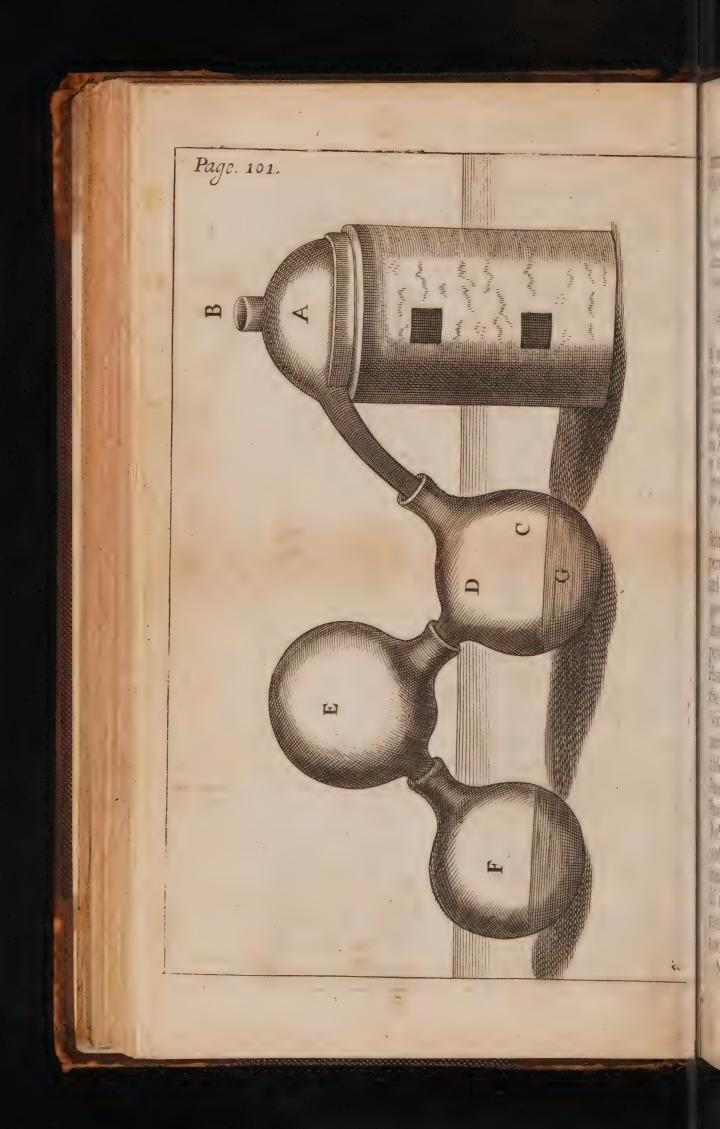
> For it represent all Symptoms of what kind fo ever, fuffereth none to take Root, and admits no Putrefaction in fresh Wounds. Also the Extraction of this Powder, before Solution is made by Spirit of Wine, effects the fame, and yields not us inferiour to other Medicaments, which are adminiftred against internal Affects.

> I have often made mention of this Preparation in other of my Writings, alfo in this Treatife of Antimony, very largely; becaufe I know how great Benefits and how great Secrets are latent in it. Therefore I hope, no Difciple will be affected with tedioufnefs, by Reafon of Repetitions in my Writings, which I faithfully open and bring to Light. For whatfoever I write is not without Reafon; and my words are Short, but require much Confideration, although often repeated. To the Ignorant my Difcourfes contribute little underftanding, to Children and the unexperienced little Profit; but to my Difciples and Apoftles, much health and profperity.

> There remains another Extraction by a Cauftick Water, which Experience hath taught me in this manner.

> Take of Vitriol and Common Salt, equal parts; from thefe by Retort diftil a Water *, which being forced out by vehement fire, comes forth a: matter





matter like thin Butter, or the Sediment of Oyl Olive; which keep apart for use.

* Here I will teach you the Manual Operation, O Lover of Chymistry, which undoubtedly you will greatly esteem of, when you thall find the great commodity thereof in operating. Left, as it often bappens, when you distil the Spirits of Metals, your Veffels (bould be broken.

Here place the Figure in the 101 Page.

Of your Earthen Retort A. open the upper hole B. into which put your Matter by Parts, left all together fenting the heat, should act too forcibly; and prefently Close the Hole with its proper Cover. To the Spirits received in the Vessel C. exit is given by the hole D. into the other opposit Receiver E. to which again is applied the other Receiver F. So, the more fubtle Spirits afcending through the Hole D, fettle in the Recipient F. But the more groß remain in the botton G. of the Receiver C. Thus Instrument will be most apt for your use here; not only, as I faid, left a most strong Spirit passing out break the Glasses, but also for other works, as by an easie speculation you willhence gather.

Subtly grind the Caput-mortuum, and in a Cellar permit it to refolve into Water, this Water keep and filter it through Paper. Afterward take Hungarian Antimony, grind it to a fine Powder, and having put it in a Cucurbit with a flat bottom, pour this Water thereon, and fet the Veffel in Heat. When it hath ftood there for a due time, the Matter will be like an Amethyst, with a blackish Violet-Colour. Then augment the Fire much, and you will have a transparent Colour, like unto a blew Saphyr. From this Colour precipitate a white Powder, by pouring on Common Water. This Powder taken, hath the fame Operation, as the Red Extraction of Glass of Antimony, by Seidge, and it also excites Vomiting. In that Solution made from the Caput-mortuum, and kept in a Cellar, if thin Plates of Iron be digested, Mars will be truly transmuted into Venus, as Experience will teach.

Now further confider. Take that diftilled Oyl H 3 Or

or Water, as is fpoken of above in this procefs, and pour it upon *Crocus Martis*, with *Sulphur* reverberated to a Rednefs; fet the Mixture in Heat, and you will have an extracted Tincture of *Mars*, red as blood. Take of this Extraction one part; of the Red Extraction of *Antimony*, which is prepared with fixed Salt-Nitre and Spirit of Wine, three Parts; of the Water of *Mercury* * leifurely injected through a long Pipe, one Part;

* Chymifts, that they may whet the Ingenuities of their Readers; and more, left any but the true Students of Art should penetrate into their Secrets, deliver not all Things in one place, but scatter their Documents, that by the Diligent Collection of them, they may judge of their Aptness, as the Eagle proves her Young, exposing them to the Solar Rays : so you see Basilius here proposeth the use of the water of Mercury, which be taught to be made in his Treatife, which is Called a Supplement, or rather gave a rude Draught of that Proces. For neither there, nor here dath he make mention of an hole, that must be open, in the superior part of the Retort, and thereinto a long Pipe fitted, through which the Mercury may be put in, in very small Parcels. For if you include a very small part of Mercury in a Retort, first made very bot with a vehement Fire, as this must be, if you would excract the Spirit, that Mercury, with its own vehement and untamable violence, would not only burft the Retort, but overthrow the Fornace alfo; unlefs you give it a larger space, and greater liberty of Flying; so that, after it hath visited many Retorts, it may rest, and being as it were tired, settle. But fince it is well known to all true Chymists, of how great Virtue this Mercury is, in the Refolution of Metals, I will here make no further mention thereof.

> and of the Calx of Gold diffolved in this Cauftick Water, half a part. Mix all thefe together, and after they are canted off clear, diftil the Mixture with a Moderate Fire in Sand. All will not pafs over by Diftillation, but a fair clear Solution remains fixed * in the Bottom; which we may ufe in old open Wounds, wherein it laies a Foundation for Healing to Amazemeut.

* This Solution is not yet fixed, but if you be not already mearied with labour, by a further Operation you may fix it. The principal use of this is,

102

The

Y.12

1

624

·

Bart Part

2 p %

11

21

D.,

Inc.

Pdic

Ha

ili-

till

pr...

Deek.

hills to

n Hea

Mar .

e part:

IS DIA.

En.

in the second

11 1 1

14 States

前面已 前部:

e trans the

n Tritte h

n Pringe : Statistics

. ...

in the first

1 11.1

Mercury

int kit is i

H & Stand

chimilk

] wit

2: lik.

r and

Mister?

int bals i

ini r'

enfe ID

ndrifth

elle mill

T.

in the Emendation of Metals, which Bafilius' doth doth not so much as mention. Now the Genius of all Chymitts will understand me, here candidly discovering this Secret to all. Do thou, Lover of Chimistry, in mind and thought Swiftly follow me expounding the Oracle; but the Operation cannot be so swiftly performed.

This Powder must first be Extracted ni h strong Vinegar, which afterward abstract, and what remains in the bottom edulcorate with distilled water : again Extract it with Spirit of Wine, and abstract the Spirit, and in the bottom will remain a Red Powder. Joyn this with the fixed Salt, which is made of the Fcces, which remained after the Vinegar was used for Extraction. And deliver it to Vulcan for three Months Space, that it way no more flie from the Fire, but most pleasingly sport with and in the same. If you perform this, you have Two conjoyned in an inseparable Matrimony : and you have separated the pure from the impure, have rendred the Vola: ile fixed, and fixed the Volatile, and are not far from that Felicity, which will answer all your Defires.

The Caput mortuum which is left, being refolved in an Humid place, yields a Liquor fo sharp, as no Aqua fortis may be compared with it in Sharpness. But of these enough at this time. For I must now speak of a White Powder, which may also be prepared of Antimony in this manner.

Take pure Antimony, which is brought from Hungaria, or found in like Mountainous Places; grind it to a fubtle Powder : take also the same measure of pure Salnitre, which hath been the third time diligently cleanfed. This Composition burn in a new glazed Pot (which was never infected with any Fatness) in a Circulatory Fire; not all together, but by parts, and at divers times. This way of Operating, Ancient Spagyrifts called Detonation, a Term of Art to be learned by the Disciple of Art, as being not Common to every Ruftick, in his Artifice and Experience.

This Operation being performed, grind the hard Matter, which remained in the Pot, to a fine Powder, and upon it in another Glazed Pot pour common Water warm; which when the Matter is setled again repeat the pouring on of Water feveral times, until all the Salaitre be extracted : Latty,

H 4

104

Laftly, dry the remaining Matter, and with fresh Salnitre * as much as its own weight is, burn it again, and repeat the fame Operation the third time.

* Basilius doth not milguide or delude you, O Lover of Chymistry, whils he so candidly discovers most Secret Mysteries, and so fincerely and faithfully presents their wonderful Effects. As by this very Operation you have: an Example : For after the first Deconation with Nitre, and so soon as your Shall have separated the Salnitre from the Powder with pure Water, you have: the Powder of Ruland, with which that man effected so many Medicinal won-. ders, whereby he got to himfelf so great a Name, and so much wealth. Which, if you prepare under a certain Constitution of Heaven (as I advised, in preparing the Liver of Antimony) you will have so much the better, by how much the more Red: for the Colour is the Soul thereof, the Effect of which in Medicine, Ruland proved and commended; but he, neither exhausted its prayfes, nor did he personade the unexperienced, that so great Virtues were latent in this Medicament. This Crocus of Metals (for so it is called) is not that, which is publickly sold in Shops, upon eight Grains of which they pour Zij. of wine, and although the Sick only drink that wine, without any other Powder, it oftentimes works so forcibly, upwards and downwards, as either way, sometimes both wayes, the life it self issues out. But the use of this is thus. Take eight, nine, ten, or eleven Granes of this our Author's preparing the first Time, according to the strength of the Sick, and all other Things co-indicating; pour on them three or four ounces of wine; for it matters not much, whether you take more or lese of the wine. Set the Mixture in B. M. for the space of four or five hours, and so extract a most Red Tincture from this Crocus of Metals (which in an Infusion of the Crocus of the Shops cannot be extracted) this wine, now impregnated with the Sulphur of the Crocus, togethor with the more subtle part of the Powder, which in canting off comes out, I give to the Sick, and it purgeth kindly upwards and downwards without molestation. Nor doth this Medicament only expel Humours, but (as is proper to Antimonials rightly prepared) it strikes at the very Root of the Dijease, and what soever in the Body is corrupted and declined from its due state, that it amends and resiones. What wonderful Effects, this only Tincture hath discoverad to me, I forbear to mention, lest I should be compelled to bring their credit in Question, who have experienced them. In this only believe me, whofoever thon art, that would eft use Chymical Medicaments, alwayes be sure to take the true Tinctures of Things, in which their volatile Sulphur is absconded; if you neglect this, you neglect your own. Fame and Gain, and the Health of the Sick.

> What remains after this third Operation grind to a fubtle Powder, and on that pour the best Spi-

Lit.

.A

ir

17

222

4ª

14

....

和民主

tast 1 2

h ting

Silar

1 11° At 11

i.t

· Alina

i, ni je Forma ij

) en Menia , D.E. (* *)

離れた。

(4 34.)

1 1/1 1

17. 11. 1.

St 1. 1.

17 . U., "F"

· · · ·

: 15 / M

100

M.

10

A . T. .

6140

1.11 .

rit of Wine; circulate the Mixture for one Month, in a Cucurbit or Circulatory diligently nine or ten times, fo often pouring on frefh Spirit. This being done, dry the Powder with gentle heat, and for one whole Day keep it red-hot in a Crucible, fuch as Goldfmiths ufe to melt their Metals in. Afterward refolve this Powder (in a moyft Place, upon a Stone or Glafs Table, or in Eggs boyled to an hardnefs) into a Liquor, which fet in heat, again dry, and reduce to Powder. This Powder effects many egregious and wonderful Things, which cannot eafily be believed by Thofe, who have not proved the fame.*

* If you have believed, or experienced the Virtues of this Powder once detonated, you will not be a Thomas in this third Detonation. Set to your hand, touch and use this, and it will perform the same, which true Diaphorctick Antimony can, but with greater Security and Efficacy.

But it operates not fuddenly, it must have time to exercise its Powers, and shew its own Vertue, by the Testimony of Experience, very admirable.

Whofoever labours with internal Imposthumes, let him take of this white fixed Powder of Antimony in the Spirit of Wine, or any other rich Wine, the fourth part of a Dram, five or fix times a Day, and he will find his internal Imposthume opened, and all the Coagulated Blood to be expelled by degrees, without any peril of Life or Health. He, who is afflicted in his Body with the New Difeafe of Souldiers, if he use this Powder in the aforesaid manner, will alfo find this Evil confumed throughout the whole Body, and by the fame expelled. Moreover, it produceth new Hairs, and renovates a man to the admiration of all men; it gives new, found, and pure Blood, and is the Effecter of fo much Good, as even the least part of it (although Equity

Equity feems to require this) cannot by me be defcribed or declared. It is not fit I should here manifest all things clearly, and in fuch manner, as any man, without Labour and Toyl, by reading my Writings, may become a perfect Doctor; no more: than it is fit, that a Young Country Man * should be: fed with the whiteft and best baked Bread, which he hath not prepared with his own Labour, or the Corn of which himfelf thrashed not out.

, 13

1

114

U.

W

n,

tire

nn-

¥

140

- 11

· čj

lit.

Pr - 1

2

3.00

25

* Valentine hath so clearly detected all Things, as no man, either before or after him, hath done it more clearly. All that came after him feem to have conspired, and agreed together to spread Clouds over that Light, which he brought into the World. Hence it is, that they do not Publickly extol his Prayles, according to the high Esteemevery man Privately hath of him; nor have they translated his Books into other Tongues, although He, of all Authors, is the most worthy, who speaks in the Languages of all Nations, that he may be a comfort to the Lovers of Chymistry, erring in the Labyrinths of others, and always produce a new Off-spring of Philosophers. But no man should think, that he could fo clearly speak, as every man, handling Chymistry (according to the Saying) with unwashed Hands, might presently understand him; that is, as himself saith, not possible to be done, nor is it expedient that the Son of a vile Clown should eat of the finest Flower, in preparing which he took no Pains; yet (as below he confesseth) our Author hath used plain, simple and clear mrds.

> But I make too large a Progress in this open. Field of Doctrine, in which the Ancient Hunters take their Larks, and the Young Ones prefently follow them with their Nets. For my Style(as all my Writings witnefs) hath a certain fingular purpofed Method, like that of all Philosopers before me. If any one think it strange, that I here propose, certain fingular Processes, in which my Philosophy differs from other, let him be answered with this, rhat Philosophick Speech much differs from the Method of other mens Discourses, who nakedly and fincerely declare fome Process, without any Ambiguities or Cloudings of Anigma's. Therefore, consider the difference, and accuse not me,

as if I had deviated from Order, in my Style of Philofophy, and of Preparations and Procefles. For in a Philofophick Difcourfe, it is behooful to learn and judge of what appertains to the Theory, but the Practice teacheth you the Inftruction of Procefles; therefore in them, true, fimple, clear and well grounded Words are to be ufed.

11:0:13

er, asarri

acing any

10 more

se bleod

d, which I

. or the

P. M. P. . 1

to never (1944) He browges t

Pedhais 2 m.

有物心力

e a cimfeit ;

ad a ways

() ()

17123

in Paint ;

the relation

js oper

Hunters

relently

sallme

t, * * * * L 10. m *

n: w

intiti

: this,

m thi

akerily

nt 257 There

of the

Alfo, of Antimony is made a Balfom, against grievous Diseases very profitable; yet not of Crude Antimony, but of the Regulus thereof, whence may be made living Mercury, in the following manuer.

Take of the beft Hungarian Antimony, and crude * Tartar equal parts, and of Salnitre half a part; grind them well together, and afterward flux them in a Wind-Fornace; pour out the flowing Matter into a Cone, and there let it cool; then you will find the *Regulus*, which thrice or oftner purge by Fire, with Tartar and Nitre, and it will be bright and white, fluining like Cupellate Silver, which hath fulminated and overcome all its Lead.

* What I advised to in the Preparation of Liver of Antimony is here to be repeated; instead of Crude Tartar take Salt of Tartar, by which the Operation will sooner and better proceed. Salnitre here is unprofitable. Therefore, take of Antimony and Salt of Tartar, of each equal parts, melt them and make a Regulus, according to the Rule here given by Bassilius. If you cast away the Glaß (as all men for the most part do) you will do ill. For I, of that prepare a very profitable Medicament in this manner. I grind this Glaß in an hot Mortar, taking heed it contract no Humidity from the Air, which may easily be prevented, and having put it in a Phial, pour Alcohol of Wine thereon, and thence extract a most beautiful Tincture, in Colour red like Blood. This Tincture is a most excellent Cordial, if thirty, forty or fifty Drops of it be taken in convenient Liquor, and that, if you will, twice or thrice a day; for it is taken with safety, and recreates ehe whole Man.

Grind this *Regulus* to a fubtle Powder, and having put it into a Glafs, pour it on Oyl of Juniper, or Spirit of Turpentine, which comes forth in the first

13

. 01.0

- 1101

in in

Tre

i the

1 212

11 ...

Dhi

T

10 1

. sa

7-

52.0

257

E12

197

Cr.s

this

tig

tim

0.

22

w.ki

11,

1× ...

67

shan L.

this

mp

thr)

Cr ...

1111

14.5

1 6.3.4.

first Distillation, and is pure as Fountain Water; keep the Vessel well closed, in a fubtle heat of B. M. and the Oyl of Juniper, or Spirit of Turpentine, will become red as Blood, which pour off, and rectifie with Spirit of Wine. This is endued with the fame Virtues, as Balsom of Sulphur, as I shall then shew, when I write of Sulphur, because they require one and the fame Preparation.

Of this Balfom only three or four Drops, taken. thrice in a Week with hot Wine, heal the Difeafes: of the Lungs, cure the frequent Cough, and Afthma, alfo they are conducent in the Vertigo, prickings of the Sides and in diuturnal Coughs.

Alfo many Oyls may be prepared of Antimony, fome per se and without Addition, and many others by Addition. Yet they are not endued with the fame Virtues, but each enjoys its own, according to the Diversity of its Preparation. Of which I now give you this Similitude. There are many kinds of Animals, which live only in the Earth, as are many Creeping Things, Worms and Serpents; alfo others, fome of which are new kinds, which before were not, and these also proceed from Putrefaction of the Earth. Some inhabit the Waters, as all kinds of Fishes; others flie through the Air, as every kind of Flying Things, and Birds; fome also are nourished in the Fire, as the Salamander. And befides these, in the more hot Regions and Islands, are found many other Animals, which to these Nations are unknown, which prolong their Life by the Solar Heat, and which die fo foon as brought into another Air. So Antimomy, when prepared by the Addition of Water, affumes another Nature and Complexion for operating, then when prepared by Fire only. And although every Preparation of it ought to be made by Fire, without which the Virtue of it cannot

Visab

H

Cari 1. Turpen

PUTT OF

15 ellina

lipiur, s

, becarie

A.A.A.

o, prick-

他的时间

ay others

n'th the

To Ming

R. C. I

Earth, 35

ernents:

s, which

from Pi-

the Via.

thiouth

ld Birde:

the Sala.

1. 17 2 3 a

irghing

hnic

in die

A . Mas

11"+ i,

for ch'r

fr.1

: + : 1. . .

1. (n).

not be manifested: yet confider, that the Addition of Earth gives it wholly another Nature, than the Addition of Water. So also when Antimony is fublimed in Fire through the Air, and further prepared, another Virtue, other Powers, and another Operation follow, than in the Preparations already described. Therefore the Oyl of Antimony, per fe, without addition, and the true Sulphur thereof are prepared after this Method.

Take crude Hungarian Antimony, put that ground to a fubtle Powder, into a Glass Cucurbit with a flat bottom: and pour thereon the true Vinegar of Philosophers rendred more acid with its own Salt. Then fet the Cucurbit firmly closed in Horfedung, or B.M. to putrefie the matter for forty Days, in which time the Body refolves it felf, and the Vinegar contracts a Colour red as Blood. Pour off the Vinegar, and pour on fresh, and do this fo often, as until the Vinegar can no more be tinged. This being done, filtre all the Vinegar through Paper, and again fet it, put into a clean Glass firmly closed again in Horse-dung, or B. M. as before, that it may putrefie for forty Days; in which time the Body again refolves it felf, and the Matter in the Glafs becomes as black as Calcanthum, or Shoomakers Ink. When you have this Sign, then true Solution is made, by which the further Separation of Elements is procured. Put this black matter into another Cucurbit, to which apply an Alembick, and distil off the Vinegar with moderate Fire; then the Vinegar passeth out clear, and in the bottom a fordid matter remains; grind that to a fubtle Powder, and edulcorate it with diffilled Rain Water, then dry it with gentle heat, and put it a Circulatory with a long Neck (the Circulatory must have three Cavities or Bellies, as if three Globes were fet one above another, yet

yet distinct or apart each from other, as Sublimatories, with their Aludel [or Head] are wont to be made, and it must have a long Neck like a Phial, (or Bolthead) and pour on it Spirit of Wine highly rectified, till it rifeth three Fingers above the Matter, and having well clofed the Veffel, fet it: in a moderate heat for two Months. Then follows another new Extraction, and the Spirit of Wine becomes transparently red as a Ruby, or as: was the first Extraction of the Vinegar, yea more: fair. Pour off the Spirit of Wine thus tinged, filtre it through Paper, and put it into a Cucurbit: (the black Matter which remains fet aside, and feparate from this Work; for it is not profitable: therein) to which apply an Head and Receiver, and having firmly closed all Junctures, begin to distil in Ashes with moderate Fire : then the Spirit : of wine carries over the Tincture of Antimony with it felf, the Elements feparate themselves each from other, and the Alembeck and Recipient feem to refemble the form of pure Gold transparent in Afpect. In the end fome few Feces remain, and the Golden Colour in the Glass altogether fayls. The red Matter, which in distilling passed over into the Receiver, put into a Circulatory for ten Days, and as many Nights. By that Circulation Separation is made; for the Oyl thereby acquires Gravity, and separates it felf to the bottom from the Spirit of Wine; and the Spirit of Wine is again Clear, as it was at first, and swims upon the Oyl. Which admirable Separation is like a Miracle in Nature : Separate this Oyl * from the Spirit of Wine by a Separatory.

* Here you have not only what sever can be made of Antimony, but also almost all that can be promised by a Chymist. This is that with which all the

This

ps. 1

121411

加加加

编题的

Link: Cons in

print.

IMCI.

This

Savin.

24 1

ATT IN THE

Cile. 7

011.67

ja hi "

milan

Til

itisg

1.47

Shipin

min .

W.io P.

CY CT

-R[1]

1.1

F

exte.

ue I

IIO

atterne at

india.

(c. j. .

almid.

At high.

Als the

· 1 [0] 10

ikil ilga

pirit of l

or as

1 1.0

1.0656.

. Murtic

710 fe.

Cilla a

eceiver, Regin 10

e Spielt

1 Frate 3

frem 10

actul di

jaidtne

into the

Days,

n Sepa-

ies Gid-

1.1 m

s Radii

臣河

ale 11

jurit (1

he in

前為開

111

Books of all Chymists are filled, which is involved in so many Fables, complicated in fo many Riddles, and explicated with fo many obscure Commentaries ; that is, which in all the world is defined by Fools, fought by the Sons of Art, and found by the wife. This Bafilius reveals, this he repeats, this he inculcates ; this is his Triumphant Chariot, which he as it were carries about, and often shews in the various Parts of his Writings. Before in this Treatife, he presents it under the Name of an Extraction of Crude Antimony, here it is Oyl of Antimony, foon after it is converted into a Stone, which is called the Stone of Fire. Thus this Proteus often offers it felf, always various, yet always the fame in Substance. Compare all these Processes, which are so often diversly propounded, with these my commentaries made upon the Extraction of Crude Antimony, and you will have the work compleat in all its Numbers ; you will have a Treasure, in which, if you know not what you have, I remit you to Ælop's Dunghil-Cock, who found a Gem in the Dunghil, but knew not what he had. Confider diligently, O Lover of Chymistry, and you will find that no man hath dealt more clearly and fincerely with Thee, than Bafilius, and me after him, who shew thee where the Hare lies, which so many Others have hunted in vain. If now you be not here wise, you will not be healed with three Anticyra's. Therefore I will add nothing, lest I make Fools mad, who now indeed are wife.

III

This Oyl is of a fingular and incredible Sweetnefs, with which no other thing may be compared, it is grateful in the Use, and all Corrosiveness is feparated from it. No man can by Cogitation judge, by Understanding comprehend, what incredible Effects, potent Powers, and profitable Virtues are in this Royal Oyl. Therefore, to this Sulphur of Antimony, I have given no other Name, than my Balfom of Life; becaufe it effects very much, by the Grace of GOD, in those, in whom was no help to be hoped for, but by the Mercy of GOD, and nothing remained but a most certain expectation of changing Life with Death; as my Brethren can witnefs hath been often done. It refresheth a man so, as if he were new born; it purifies the Blood; mixt and exhibited with the Tincture of Corals, it cleanseth the Leprose, and expels every Scab, which through impurity of the Blood takes Root in man. It drives away Melancholy and fadness of Heart, it confirms the Tunctures,

Bafil Valentine's Triumphant

Citte

which

cold

Mon

folti

Fert

4.10

Will

be co

again

fain

273

bit

mact

Prop

¥

114

11 111

l'i mil

5-3

(P. ..

File

Ward

Whit

adr

1101

This

1:0:4

"pr vovil

11.5

Un

app

(Del

this !

had]

Junctures, and above all ftrengthens the Heart, when given with the Magistery of Pearls. Alfo it helps the Memory, and in Swouning a more noble Medicine is not found, if fix drops of it mixt with equal parts of Ovl of Cinnamon be put upon the Tongue, and the Nostrils and Arteries be anointed with a little of the Essence of Saffron.

Ah Good GOD, what moves me to fpeak, write, and invent many Things! For I fuppofe I fhall find few among the Doctors, who will give absolute Credit to these my Writings, which I have declared faithfully, instead of a Testament, to my Difciples, Apostles, and Followers; but Others, who before knew these wonderful Effects, and have often in Truth experienced thefe Virtues, will more accurately attend, and more eafily believe, and for this bounty of mine (viz. becaufe I have opened, by the permiftion of GOD, the Powers and Virtues which are infused in the Creatures, and have as it were freed them from Prifon, brought them to Light, and unto free Operation) give me thanks, and speak honourably of me, after I am reduced to Dust in the Grave.

Another way to drive Antimony, without Addition, over by Alembeck is this.

Make a Regulus of Antimony, by Tartar and Salnitre, as I above taught, grind this fubtily, put it in a great round Glafs, and place it in a moderate heat of Sand. This way the Antimony will be fublimed: what loever fhall be fublimed, that dayly put down with a Feather, that at length it may remain in the Bottom, and there perfift until nothing more of it can be fublimed, but the whole remains fixed in the Bottom. Then is your Regulus fixed and precipitated per fe. But confider, here is required a fufficient time, and repetition of the Labour often, before you can obtain that. This Red Precipitate

·

V'1-4.21

ar. Werl

10102

2.000

ipedag

Alis

4 <u>1</u> 1 4 4

idelling

is; bit

Ellery IF VI-

becars

A tra

1-0

a en Lastanj

De de

t Addi-

10 Jar

pit it ill

http:

T III

F Y 7.11

: 10.e

led and

require

I nhing

alore.

cipitate take out, grind it to a fubtle Powder, which fpred upon a flat and clean Stone, fet in a cold moift Place and there let it remain for fix Months; at length the Precipitate begins to refolve it felf into a red and pure Liquor, and the Feces or Earth is feparated from it. The Salt of Antimony, I fay, only refolves it felf into Liquor, which filter, and put into a Cucurbit, that it may be condenfed by extraction of the phlegm; and again fet it in a moyft place, then will it yield you fair Cryftals. Separate thefe from their phlegm, and they will be pellucid, mixt wiith a red Colour; but when again purified become white. Then is made the true Salt * of Antimony, as I have often prepared it.

* "In Or inco. or like with like, is a Proverb among the Greeks, and is bere manifest in our Chymical Work. For this Salt acuates all Menstruum's, for their more easie extraction: of Metals; but those Extractions most, which are made of Antimony, as of a Mineral to it of affinity and like.

This Salt dry, and mix with it Venenian Earth (which is called Tripel) three Parts, and in strong Fire distil it. First a white Spirit comes off, afterward a red Spirit, which also resolves it felf into Rectifie this Spirit gently and fubtily in white. a dry or moyst Balneo, and fo you will have another white Oyl distilled from the Salt of Antimony. This Oyl, but why do I call it Oyl? this Spirit, I should rather fay, fince the Salt is distilled in a Spiritual manner, in Quartans and other Feavers often manifests its Virtues, and is very conducent in breaking the Stone of the Bladder; it provokes Urine, and is profitable in the Gout. Outwardly applied to old corrofive Wounds, which have their Operation from Mars, it purifies them. Allo, this Spirit of the Salt of Antimony purifies the whole Blood, as the Salt of Gold doth. And although,

Basil Valentine's Triumphant

though, in healing very many other Difeafes it may be profitably applied, yet it is not fo perfect, as the above defcribed red Oyl of Antimony, in which its Sulphur is deduced to the higheft, purified and feparated, as I faid; therefore I forbear to fpeak more of this.

120

2

FR

ť.

r.,r

614

a.d.

3

а т. ул

L'ipro

H 1

ε , με.,

?) 1

Τ'.

• 1.

-

- Vil

1

.....

Now, fince I have treated of the Sulphur and Salt of Antimony, and fhewed how they may be reduced into Oyl and Spirit, to be fubfervient to Medicine; I here treating further, purpofe to fpeak of its Mercury alfo, and to manifelt what Medicine lies abfconded, and as it were buried in it.

Take the Regulus of Antimony, made in fuch manner, as I above taught, eight Parts. Salt of Humane Urine clarified and fublimed, one Part. Sal-Armoniack one Part: and one Part of Salt of Tartar. Mix all the Salts together in a Glass, and having poured on strong Wine-Vinegar, lute it with the Luting of Sapience, and digeft the Salts with the Vinegar for an intire Moneth in convenient Heat; afterward put all into a Cucurbit, and in Ashes distil off the Vinegar, that the Salts may remaindry. These dry Salts mix with three Parts of Venetian Earth, and by Retort distil the Mixture with strong Fire, and you will have a wonderful Spirit. This Spirit pour upon the aforefaid Regulus of Antimony reduced to Powder, and fet the whole in putrefaction for two Moneths. Then gently diftil the Vinegar from it, and with what remains mix a fourfold weight of the filings of Steel, and with violent Fire diftil by Retort: then, the Spirit of Salt, which paffeth out, carries over with it felf the Mercury of Antimony in the Species of Fume. Wherefore in this Operation you must apply a great Recipient with a large quantity of Water in it, 10 doing, the Spirit of Salt will be mixed

mixed with the Water, but the Mercury collected in the Bottom of the Glass into, true Living Mercury. *

14

Villa.

Billy.

r hr

T.

:(:)

n'elle

500

Clars

or.ler-

1.1.16

およう

1.5%

: ()1(?)

97.70

* what were Arcanum's in the times of Bafilius, are now in our times but vulgar Chymical Works. How often shall we find any One, who numbers himfelf among true Chymists, that is ignorant of the way of making Mercury of Antimony? either in this manner, as Basilius teacheth, or in another. For various Artificers have now invented various Methods, and every One useth that, he best approves of.

Behold, O Lover of Art, I have fhewed you, how of Antimony may be made Running Mercury, which very many have fo long, and in fo many Parts of the World fought; and how we may use this Mercury with prayle in Medicine, I will here discover and fet down in Writing.

Take in the Name of the Lord, of this Mercury one Part, express it through a Skin, and pour on it of red Oyl of Vitriol highly rectified, four Parts. Extract the Oyl, and the Spirits of the Oyl will remain with the Mersury: Force it with rehement Fire, and former hat will be fublimed. This Sublimate again put down upon the Earth in the Bot-Then pour on other Oyl, of the fame weight tom. as before, and repeat this labour a third time. The fourth time, put the Sublimate which ascends with the Earth, and grind both together, and the whole will be clear and pure', like a Speculum or Crystal. Put this into a Circulatory, and pour on it a like weight of Oyl of Vitriol, and thrice fo much Spirit of Wine. Circulate until Separation be made, and at length the Mercury refolve it felf into Oyl, and float about like Oyl Olive. When you fee this, feparate this Oyl from the other Liquor, and put it into a Circulatory, and there pour on strong distilled Vinegar, and permit it for to rest for about twenty Days. Then this Oyl again acquires its own Gravity, and fettles to the Bottom ;

Basil Valentine's Triamphant

Bottom; and whatfoever Venenofity was in it, remains in the Vinegar, which will be tenebrous, and altogether confused. *

1911

W

hori fo t

11

13.

Tac

in t

3/10

1

En

Gail

101

Ser

1 20

Haalt

feti

12

aSca

neri

that

15:13

ligre

25/2 (261.01

toing

1000

5:21

tham Lars

17071

YW!

* There is no need of Torches at Noon Day, nor of Commentaries in so per-Spicuous a Description, by which Baklius teacheth to make the Mercury of Antimony. Begin leisurely, give heed to all particulars, and your work shall never deceive you. Lest I should darken the Author, I desit from Commenting; but add, that I doubt not, but that this Mercury will manifest wonderful Effects in the Humane Body: Yet I have not experienced its Virtues for the health of Animals, therefore my Commentaries must not exceed my Experience.

But in the Emendation of Metals, it shews it felf to be endued with singular Virtues. For I say, and clearly assiming, he that can bring this Oyl here described by Bassilius, to the state of a fixed Stone, may glory that be hath a fixed Insture, only inferior to the one only King of Kings, the Great stone of Philosophers. When thou hast proceeded thus far, O Lover of Chymistry, go not back, nor take off thy band from the Plough: but go on chearfully, perhaps in so great a Grove.

The Golden Branch, with Leaves and Twigs of Gold Will (hew it felf to Thee-



116

This is a great Arcanum, and feems repugnant to Nature, that this Oyl fhould firft fwim, and afterward being rendred more ponderous, fettle to the Bottom. But confider, the Oyl of Vitriol is alfo heavy, yet when the Mercury in its Separation is not altogether pure, it ftands above it; but when the impure Lightnefs is taken from it by Vinegar, becaufe the Vinegar affumes that, then the Oyl receives its juft weight, becomes compact, and fettles to the Bottom. This is the Oyl of the Mercury of Antimony, which is the fourth Column of Medicine.

Now come hither you Lepers! where be you? I will fupply you with Means for Health. This Oyl is profitable against the Apoplexy, comforts the Brain, makes a man industrious, and cheristheth the vital Spirits of the Head. If any one hath laboured long with grievous Diseases, and will for some

er 14

i h an

M Fills

1 - 13 p - 13

i ik

a fixid

of Pri-

例例

物問問

an is

thatt

riol is

ration

; but

NY YE

1.200

t i R

1. 1.2.4

111.

This

n. Jits

illeth

tille 11101

1.1.5

fome time dayly ufe this Oyl, his Hairs and Nayls will fall off, and he will be renovated, as a man newborn. All the Blood in the Humane Body is by it fo purified, as every Evil is taken off from it, and expelled. This heals the French Difease, which we have lately inherited; for by this Medicine it is radically extirpated. And, to comprehend much in few words, the praife of this Oyl is greater in Medicine, than can be expressed by Speech or Writing.

Why do we, miferable Mortals, taken from the Earth, and ready to return into Earth, flick here? Why do we not haften to give Thanks to GOD our Creator, for this Medicine fo mercifully granted to Us ? You Doctors (if it please the Gods) of either Medicine, come to me a religious man and Servant of GOD, I will manifest to you what your Eyes never faw, and will shew you the way of Health and Sanity, which before you never knew. Yet if any one be found among you, who understands my Processes, and the way of Preparation, better than I; let him, I pray, not be filent, or fet a Seal to his Lips : for here I stand ready to learn, nor am I ashamed further to inquire, and defire that Light, which before I knew not. For I have often faid, that this our Life is circumfcribed with more strait Limits, then that one man should be able to fearch out all Things, which Nature bears absconded in her Bosom. But on the contrary, I being the Author, let them be filent, who have experienced lefs than I, and if they have not attained to a folid Understanding of my Writings, let them not attempt to amend them, or (like Braw. lers) with inconfiderate Words reprehend, what they never learned in the Schools, and the Proceffes of which they never received from men skilled in the Law. For my Terms otherwise found, and 1 3 lignific

Bafil Valentine's Triumphant

p.

Ŷr.

L.V.L.M

1.1.

1.6.

in.

in the

Git

Heart

pr131

622

filt.

1:1

1. Pet

Jun

t.s.

t 1.

1.00

fignifie other than theirs, who oppofe themfelves againft me, and who are alhamed of the Labour of Planting Trees, and of Grafting fruitful Sprouts thereon; therefore they always abide among dry and withered Wild Trees, and can never attain to any Branch of green, fappy, and well manured Fruit Trees.

Hasten not, I say, O man experienced in our Art, to pass your Sentence of Judging, and be not willing to condemn; what you have not yet your felf acquired by Thoughts, or gained by Difcipline. Many imprudent men frequently fay, Fishes are frozen in Waters; but these discover their own imprudence and want of Knowledge. For it will never be proved, that a Fish, even in the bitterest Winter will ever befrozen in Waters, as long as the Ice of those Waters is dayly broken by the diligence of Mortals. But the reason why Fishes dye, is because, when the Ice is not opened, their refpiration is hindred, and they thence are are fuffocated. For it may eafily be proved, that no Animal can live, when to it the use of Air is denied. Whence it may well be concluded, that those Fishes, which are found dead under the Water, in an extream Cold Seafon, die not of Cold (as men of little underflanding think) but because they are deprived of Air. By like Reafon (that we may apply this Example) I fay; fince Animony, is to produce fuch admirable Fruits, it is to be taken out of the Mountains; but first, by the Care: of the Miners spiracles, or breathing places, are to be made for it, and afterward it must be prepared with Water, Air and Fire, as with auxiliary Mediums, left its fruitfulnefs be fuffocated in the Earth. But with many and laborious Preparatious of Artifice, it must be manifested and brought: to Light, for the expected Sanation of Discales,. by

x18

119

by reason of which it hath been fo long fought into.

St. Pa

r[°]

).eu

1) Car

is aster

11111

in adats

i that

A ler

en 4 al

Where now, O Wretch! who contemnest Antimony, and among all men accufeit it as mere Venom, where is thy Rhetorick, or Dialect, wherewith to defend thy felf ? But fince thou understandest neither White, nor Black, nor Green, nor Red, nor Yellow; nor knoweft which way to go about to justifie Antimony, its Virtue, Power and Utility, being unknown to thee, thou doeft well, if thou keepest Silence, and permittest this Reprehenfion of thy Ignorance, as a Wave driven with vehement wind to fly over thy Head; fearing, that if those Winds and Waves should be predominant, thy own weak and frail Bark would be funk and fubmerged. To avoid this peril, feafonably call upon thy Sleeping Master, as the Disciples of our Saviour Jesus Christ did, when they feared they should perish. Yet this must not be done with a diffembled and feigned, but with a true and pure Heart, without all Hypocrifie; then your Redemption and Help will undoubtedly follow, fo that in all Verity you will fee and find the Winds and the Sea to obey you, and all Things to be brought to the defired End.

I wish man were but fo disposed, as he would ftudy to obtain fomewhat with labour and Diligence, then certainly the Gods, the Prefidents of Profperity and Art would give Succefs, by which fuch a Difciple and Follower of Art might be affured, that in the wished School of Art, and defired Domicil of Grace, Felicity and Health should not be denied him, but that he himfelf should certainly fee and find the Foundation of the Corner Stone, upon which he might commodiouily build up all the other Orders of Stones. Then would ceafe the fo many evilly founded Impertinencies of Bablers, which in the Schools ftun the Ears of Difci-, ples,

130 Basil Valentine's Triumphant

ples, and in Houfes the Ears of the Sick; and the Matter it felf would fpeak, as it were with open Mouth, and by certain Experience confirm, that a Caftle or Palace of Stone cannot fo eafily be fet on Fire and burnt, as a Pidgeon-Houfe, or the old Neft of a Stork composed of rotten Wood, and dayly dried more and more by the Sun.

ille

101 8

inti

1203

in.ti

Witt

Tre

1:p

t0:f

114

750

cia

nis

bri

ENDI

in !

Dar

V

that

ture.

ntp.

dift

the

1

Salt

Drin.

(C."

(m)

byD

10th

[thi

high

for .

Fall

pr.h.

C.

Mar.

But my Auditor and Disciple, do thou with sharp Judgment weigh this my fincere Information, and with fervent defire strive to penetrate the inmost Center of Art, which by the external Face can be known by no man; profecute and prefs after the Virtue and Power thereof, no otherwife, than as a Hunter purfues a Wild Beaft; fearch out its Footsteps through the Snow, that you may rightly diffinguish, and not take an Hart instead of an Hind, or an Hare instead of a Fox, or give a false estimate thereof, by erring from its Footsteps. Well, cast out your Nets, and take a multitude of Fishes, according to your own Wish or Defire. Place your Threads as is behooful, and dispose of the Birds, which allure others to their place, and by this way of Fowling you will fulfil your defire with profit. That by thefe, to every Searcher I may briefly propose my Admonition and Advice, I fay: My Friend the Hunter, difpose rightly your Nets and Instruments for Hunting as behoveth; and you Mariner, who Night and Day fayl through the vaft Seas, and are often driven hither and thither by the Winds, give heed to the Point of your Compais, and undoubtedly you will reap profit, and not bring home your Ship, swiftly returning, without great Gain of Merchandize.

But why do I treat of many things, or fpend time unprofitably (as tatling Sophifters are wont to do) in beating out the empty Chaff? I am deceived;

16 110

I KY II

y illit d

e let on

the old

d, and

W With

191107,

17 II.

1: 1303

reisa.

erwile,

rch out

on may

infread

or give

tor -

111 11

1 2016

o their

ill falfi

O CTETY

inn and

dipo:e

he and

e

1.14.

indin No nij

1017 ain 61

HCT.

1.1. 200

ceived; I do not unprofitably spend my time; for all the Words in my Writings are of use, and in them are found few empty Letters, which contain not fome Utility together with a profitable Instruction, fo that the time I spend in Writing will rather be a Recreation, than a Burthen to me. Therefore now, after the manner of Fencers, I will ftep back one pace, and into the Chymical Laboratory infer a new Doctrine of External Things: viz, shew, that Antimony is of fuch a Nature, as may be prepared fo, as to yield prefent help in Medicine pertinent to External Wounds, which manifoldly offer themselves to us, and are declared by Chirurgy. Therefore I will begin and briefly explain my Proceffes, viz. how that is to be used in Medicine, and how it may profitably be prepared.

Whofoever thou art, among Junior Students, that defireft to fearch out the Occult things of Nature, and to bring her hidden Secrets to Light, attend to what I fay, that thou mayeft be able to diftinguish Day from Night, and what is clear from the Obscure.

Take of Hungarian Antimony one part, Common Salt half a part, and fix parts of Argilla not burnt, grind all together, and diftil vehemently with a continual Fire without Intermiffion, and at length an Oyl will come forth: from this abstract its Phlegm by Distillation, that a red dry Powder may remain in the bottom of the Cucurbir. This Powder grind fubtily, and refolve it into a Liquor, upon a Marble Stone; and you will have a red shining Balsom for Wounds, which far excels very many other Balsoms. Its Use * is principally in Wounds, which have been a long time open, and in the Cure of which the Doctors with their Plaisters, Unguents, Oyls and Ligaments could effect nothing;

Basil Valentine's Triumphant

122

thing : but with very great Difgrace they at length take off the Horfe's Bridle and Saddle, and return him to the Stable, whence they had him.

2:6

101

1.

1

Guy a

Ett

1 7

Bu

549 m.

11304

itran

1.

11

T

* A wife General of an Army fo disposeth his Souldiers in time of Fighting, that in the beginning of the Battle, the good and strong Souldiers fight, and in the End of the fame the best and most strong come to deal with the Enemy; but such as are not powerful enough, for the first and last Encounter, in Arms or strength, are by bim placed in the midst, that they may take Example of fighting from the Former, and hope of help and Victory from the Later. The Emperor is imitated by the Orator, in placing his Arguments so, as he may overcome the minds' of men. Basilius imitates the Orator, in disposing his Processors so, as he may lead his Disciple to Sapience, and the Fruit of Wisdom. We have already had famous Processors, and in explaining them have used our Endeavour, and contributed some Light. Now follow those, that are in themselves clear enough, and not of so great moment as the former; therefore we so and in fight upon them.

> My Form of Speaking Savours of Simplicity; for I am a man Religious, to whom the Method of Secular Men is unknown; therefore cannot fo clearly detect and defcribe all Things, as the Matter it felf feems to require. Such a man as I, as to the Terms, becaufe he cannot fo formally ufe them, defires to be pardoned in this, and if he neglect any thing therein, he craves the candid Acceptation of all men, and in refpect of his State offers himfelf willing and ready to ferve all *Chriftians* Day and Night, and by his Prayers to *GO D*, to recompence this their Benevolence.

> This Oyl is falutary in many grievous Accidents, and efpecially in old wounds, fo that few Medicines are found, which muft not give place to this. Only that Oyl, which is prepared with the Vulgar Sublimate of Apothecaries, is equal unto it in Effects, and is oftentimes by Experience found to be better, efpecially in the Wolf and Cancer, and in the Noli me tangere. But in ordinary Fiftula's, and the Herpes' the fuperiour Oyl effects wonders, which were they not confirmed by Experience, could not be believed, and all which I recite not, left fome one

one or other should judge me to do it from Ambition, or that thence I hunt after Fame, which was never by me either sought or defired; nor at this time, as I can holily affirm, is it aimed at by me.

·

1.1.1

15 9

LET;

19+to:

(.....

Inter.

7" 7".d

17:1.6

1 19,5

j.

. . Vi

s., 4

hith

1

Now I will give you the Preparation of another Oyl.

Take Mercury mortified (which is fublimed to clearnefs and Splendor, and fold by Apothecaries) and Antimony, of each equal parts. Grind them together, and diftil them by fuch a Retort, as will retain the Spirits thrice, and afterward rectifie this Oyl with Spirit of Wine. Then the Operation is abfolved, and the Oyl becomes red as Blood; but at first it is White, and like Ice or congealed Butter. This Oyl effects wonders in many Affects, where Nature gave no hope of Amendment, and it always mostly shews its force, virtue, power, and efficacy, in the perfect Emendation of Evil into Good.

By Addition may be prepared another Oyl very profitable in external Wounds.

Take of Antimony one part, Sulphur one part, Sal-Armoniack, or Salt of Urine purified half a part, and Calx-Vive two parts. Expel the Oyl strongly: what foever is sublimed, that grind with the Caput-mortuum, and thereon again pour the Oyl diftilled off, and thrice diftilit; then the Oyl is prepared.

When old Wounds can in no wife be healed, then use this Oyl. For it is strong, potent and penetrative: and lays a good Ground (even as Oyl of Vitriol doth) for suture Sanation.

An admirable Balfom of divers Ingredients (among which is *Antimony*) very ufeful in old Wounds, is thus prepared.

Take of Sulphur Ziiij. fet it over a moderate Fire to melt, and put into it half a pound of Mercury,

Balil Valentine's Triumphant

Trilli

arefu.

MAR Su

Dife

Colan

IL I

to un pr

hall

10 the

himco

Man ...

(0.

- 4464

have di

to do j

li the

C. Mu

tr ir D 4101

Notail Bitsin

Call fill

Good

T.C

Selves

Contici

Lingi

P. Int

61 1 19

1 7.7

-infr

1.0

cury, and fir the Mixture fo long together, as un til both become one Mass. This Mass grind to Powder (for it is made as Cinnabar is wont to bee prepared) then grind with it Ziiij. of Antimony, off red Arsenick Ziiij. of Crocus Martis Zij. and olf Powder of Tiles Zviij. Put all these into a Glass Cucurbit, and fublime them, as fuch things are wont to be fublimed; and in this Sublimation you will have Rubies in Colour not inferiour to the Oriental, but they are not fixed; for they are volatile,, and fly from the Fire. Let the Artificer separate: these Rubies from the Cinnabar, which ascends in the Sublimation, grind them to Powder and extract them with strong Vinegar. This being done,. let him abstract the Vinegar leafurely in B. M. and! a Powder will remain; this Powder grind fmall as before, and having put it into another Glafs, oxtract its Tincture with Spirit of Wine, and separate the remaining Feces. This Extraction with Spirit of Wine digeft in B. M. well closed for one Month. Then abstract the Spirit of Wine, as you abstracted the Vinegar, and put the remaining, Powder of Wine into a flat Glass Dish, and set that Dishina Cellar into a Pail full of Water, that it may Swim upon the Water, as a Boat. So doing. the Powder which is in the Glafs will in a few days refolve it felf into a clear and perlucid Liquor.

This Liquor is falutary in old open Wounds, and is a vulnerary Balfom in like Accidents, if put into them, and they covered round with a common Stiptick Plaifter. In diuturnal open Wounds, it leaves no man defitute of help, although fuch, as in the Cure of which all other Remedies have been tried in vain. Of open Ulcers, which have their Original from within, I fpeak not here; for they cannot perfectly be healed without internal Remedies,

Charlot of Antimouy.

medies, which drye up all Fluxions, and radically extirpate the Difeafe: although at this time few are found, who bend their thoughts this way, or take any Courfe to touch the Root it felf of those Difeafes, of which I now treat.

. 21

end to be

alony, of

and of

) A Glass

ings are tion you

on.

cends in

and ex-

M. and

finall as als, ox.

1: 10 Ju. 11

lic, 8

remain-

and let

er, that

S) do.

nater

cid Li.

Plan !!

11/162

ds, II

ich, 25

re beeil

e their

inticis

If Men would in their Minds well confider the -Calamities of Life, into which the Fall of our first Parents precipited us, and ferioufly weigh that Original Sin, and the great troop of Evills thence iffuing, Viz: of Sadnefs, Anguish, Difeases and Miferies, they certainly would fpend their time better, and imploy more labour to fearch out the health of their neighbours, fo strictly commended to them by the Supream Ruler of Heaven, and by him commanded as their proper Duty. But how many (with grief be it fpoken!) fhunning labour, confume their time unprofitably, and do not what was to be done by them, but what they formerly have done, and still have a lust to do, being affrayd to do fo much, as will foyl their Fingers Ends; as if they did envy the Tradefman, who perhaps gets a fmall Gain by felling Soap, which they would not willingly buy, to wash their delicate hands. Are not all we miserable Mortals, that live here, Strangers in the Earth, possessing nothing, that we can call ours? Are not all Things we here use, the Goods of our Lord, lent to us, whilf we live and no longer? Therefore we ought to to behave our Selves in using them, that supported with a good Conficience we may be able to stand in that Day, in which an Account is to be given for them; and be not for our Ingratitude calt into Prifon, and utter Darknefs where shall be weeping and gnashing of Teeth. If this were the Meditation, and this the Intention of every Man, he would be like a Monster, if he should think of admitting Sin in himfelf, or of neglecting his Office; and all Men would.

Bafil Valentine's Triumphant

would, with a certain Emulation strive to pleasure their Neighbours, with the Gifts received from GOD. But these things are remote from the thoughts of the World, and Wordly Men; Money, Money, is the Scope of all their Intentions; this the Potent feek directly or indirectly, and for this the Poor are fubfervient to them, that they alfo may participate of the Mammon of Iniquity.

Yet take heed, I advise you to take heed, left the Bones of that Flesh, sticking in your Throat, Suffocate you, or the Back-bones of Fishes pierce: your Heart. But what doth Admonition help which the World little effeemes of and derides? Hear, I pray you an Hiftory; or learn a Parable. h Kecen When I, according to my Vow, undertook a Pilgrimage to St. James, to visit that holy Place as a Stranger, I prayed to GOD, and bound myfelt. with a Vow, that if he granted me an happy Return to my Monastery, I would render him due: Im G Prayers. He granted my Requeft, and I daily re-Offit R turn Thanks to him. But I thought many more: 1 ST 31 would have rejoyced with me, and have given the thanks to the fame GOD, for the famous Reli-- lete ques, which at that time I brought with me to our (itile Monastery, (for Confolation of the Poor, and mathe Pal (c)11 ny Others) that it might procure to it felf a Name, in this perifying Valley of Tears, that could not. " Mora Aran. bee wiped out by any Oblivion. Yet hence few were rendred either better, or more grateful to GOD, for so great a benefit; but persevered in I to a Derifion and Contempt of that, which GOD will vindicate in the last Day.

But of these enough at this time, let us proceed in our Instruction of Antimony, whence yet another. 11:000 Medicine may be prepared, which I my felf have experienced to be very falutary; and effectual in litan every kind of Feavers, and in the Pestilence.

Grind

UL

tort, in

3.11!

Attel!

Pour

11 9/13

Dave

K. . F.1. 10

ther (1

14 T 3 1

lyn or

27.

1.

W tra

17:2000

Salling

Olli L.F.

ly dev

" Pag to

111715

trained and a Parable.

mill

. . 16

litra

911:11: 77

eto i l

and the fa

1.1.5

4 3

• • • •

127

Grind Antimony fubtily, put it into a Glass Retort, and distil it with a strong fire, without any. Addition, 3. or 4. times, and alwayes with a large Receiving Vessel; at length of it is made a Red Bita Pouder, which extract with Vinegar, and circulate the Extraction with a gentle fire for ten whole Dayes; abstract the Vinegar by Distilling, and that which remains, by a fingular * Artifice in diftilling will be changed into an Oyl. Let this Oyl be further Circulated until all Humidity be drawn off therefrom, and it again be reduced to Pouder, as. it was; when the Vinegar is abstracted and separated by Distillation, then gather the Oyl in a new Receiver.

* This Extaction may be rendred volatile with Spirit of wine, after the family manner, as I taught yuu in the former Operations.

Four Grains of this Oyl taken with water of Carduns Benedictas, if the Sick be well covered and Sweated, heal Quotidian, Tertian & Quartan Fevers. The fame Dofe is very available for expelling the Peft, either given with Spirit of Wine, or with diftilled Vinegar, according as the Paroxysm of the Peft first invades, either with Heat, or with Cold. Which is witneffed by three Brethren in our Monastery, who recovered of the Plague by this Arcanum, when they expected no other but Death, and had made their Wills. This fo reconciled their Minds to this my Art, as they helped me, with greater Zeal then before, both by their Prayers and Labour, and spent the leisure time they had exempt from Religious Dutyes, in ferving me dayly; and in a fort time attained to fo great Experience, that by their own Industry, and the Industry of their Brethren, they gained more true Knowledge in fearching out the Arcanums of Nature,

Bafil Valentine's Criumphant

ture, then they could before obtain in a longer Jeries of time. Therefore, for thefe Men, II give them thanks, even unto my very old Age; and in very deed I return them thanks, becaufe they deferved fo well of me, and of others, by their fo faithful Labour; but they finished their Courfe of this Life before me, and entred the way of all Flesh, wherefore I recommend their Reward to the Supreme Physitian, who dwells in the highest Heavens, and there will refresh them with fufficient: Joy, and make up in Heaven that Just Recompence, which here on Earth was denyed them by ignorant, and ungrateful Men.

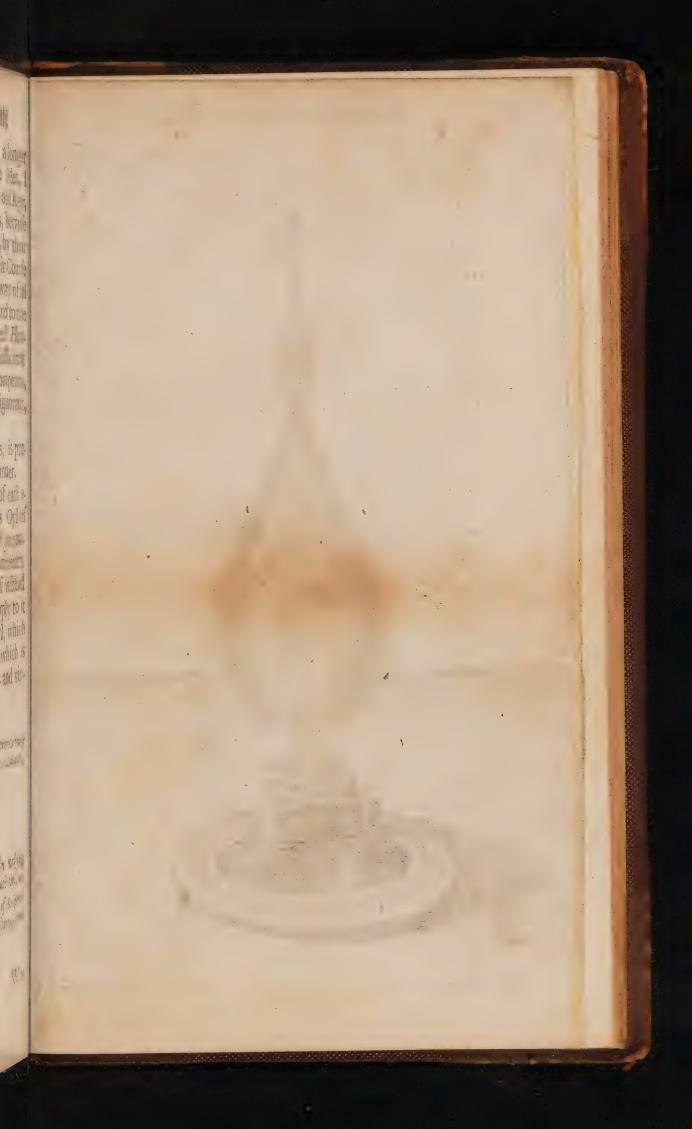
Another Oyl of Antimony for wounds, is prepared with Addition in the following Manner.

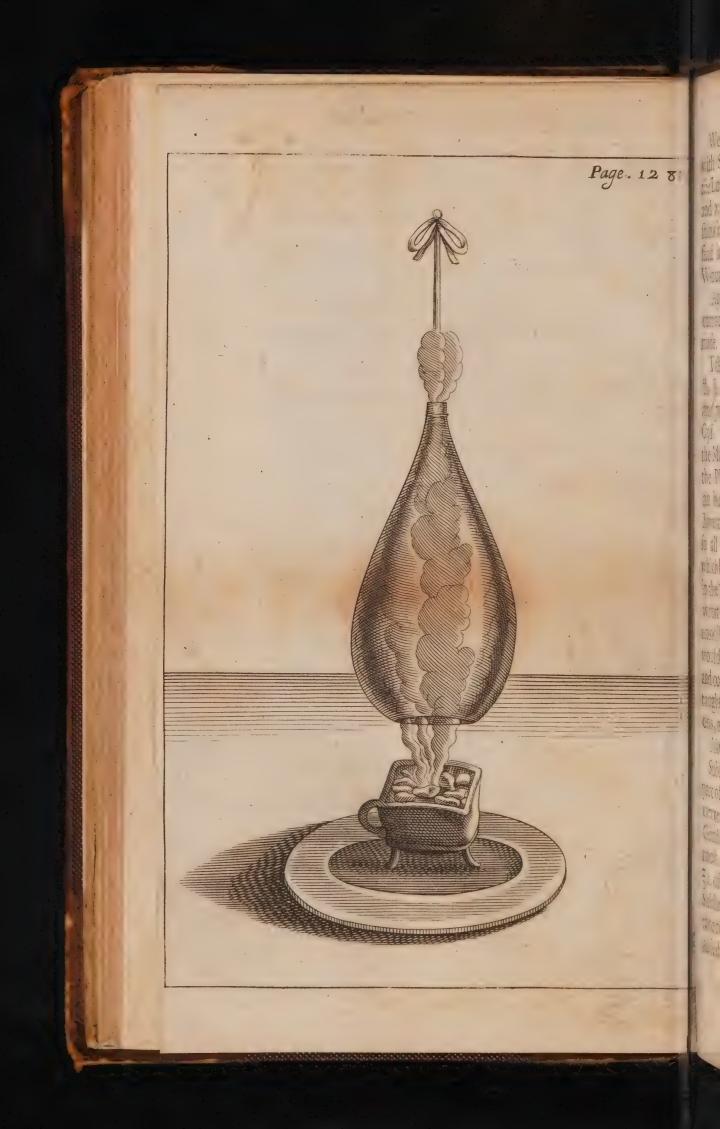
Take of Antimony, Sulphur, Saltnitre, of each equal parts; Fulminate thole under a Bell, as Oyl of Sulphur per Campan. is made ; which way of preparing hath long fince been known to the Antients. But Confider, you will have a better way, if inftead of a Bell, you take an Alembeck *, and apply to it a Recipient; fo you will obtain more Oyl, which will indeed be of the fame Colour, as that which is made of Common Sulphur, but in powers and virtues not a little more excellent, then it.

* Inow, O Lover of Chymistry, Speak to you by Pictures, not in words onely that by a Compendium of Speech, you may also have this Compendium of Labour, and Charge. Bebold this instrument,

Here place the Figure in page. 128.

and provide for yourself such an One, that you may follow Basilius, in making Oyl of Sulphur per Campan. For this way Zj. will yeild you as much Oyl, as a Pound will make in the Common Method. From Sixteen ounces of Sulphur you may extract half an Ounce of Oyl, which others, in their way, do scarcely expett from Sixteenpounds.





We use 3 or 4. Drops of this inwardly taken with Spirit of Wine against the Phthisick of the Lungs; but outwardly, if it first be anointed, and a Stiptick Playster applyed, against all Wounds stinking, and tending to putrefaction, and so will find it to be the most certain Remedy of all Wounds.

117

Again another Oyl of Antimony against all corroding Wounds very profitable, is this way made.

Take of Antimony the j. Common Salt dryed, 15. B. Tiles broken; 16. v. Grind all together, and put them into a Retort, whence distil a Yellow Oyl. When all the Spirits are come forth, put the Matter in another Glafs, and from it extract the Plegm, and a Pouder will remain; which in an humid place foread upon a ftone, and you will have an Humid Balfom, which is a fingular Remedy in all Verminant Wounds, and in the Cancer, which hath being cheifly in the Face of a Man, and in the Breafts of a Woman. Much more might be written of this Balsom, did I not fear, that every unskillful Man, and the Rabble of Sophisters would fall foul on me, and fay I fpeak too largely, and commit more to writing, then Experience hath taught me; and fo that I boaft only of Speculations, and mere Imaginations.

Moreover, another Oyl is made in this manner.

Sublime one part of Antimony, with a fourth part of Sal Armoniack, with fubtile Fire. The Salt carrycs up the Sulphur of Antimony, red as Blood. Grind this Sublimate to a fine Powder, and if you took at first 15.j.of Antimony, grind with it again 3v. of Sal Armoniack, and Sublime as before. The Sublimate diffolve in a moyst place. Or otherwise, take the Sublimate, and edulcorate it from the Salt added, gently dry it, and you will have Sulphur, K

dativa

130 Basil Valentine's Triumphant

which burns like Common Sulphur, which is fold at the Apothecaries. From this Sulpur extract its Tincture with diftilled Vinegar, and when you have abstracted the Vinegar by gentle Heat of B. M. and by a subtile Operation again distilled the remaining Pouder, you will have (if in this Operation you erre not) a most Excellent * Oyl grateful, Sweet, and pleasant in its use, without: any Corrosiveness or peril. fre li

Tat

-H

ther.

100

12**

Per.

T.

11-7

hi t

T

'n,

kin

its

Stan

nº T

**

This

W. ...

i.

11

Lin

j'Ci

11

* This is another Repetition of the Process, by which the Ballom of Antimony is made, as our Author calls it in this Treatise, or the Quintessence of Antimony, of which often above. Yet in the process there is this difference, that here the Sulphur is separated by the Sal Asmoniack from the Antimony, and then extracted from the Vinegar; whereas, in the other Processence, the Sulphur is extracted by the Vinegar, whils it is yet united with the Antimony. But these are not things of so great a Moment, as to frustrate the Effect of Operations. Therefore this Variety gives the greater Liberty to the Operator, that he may not be Scrupulous in those Things, in which be understands the Reason of what he doth, and of the Method by which be acts.

> It heals the Phthifick, remedies the Priekings off the Sides; and if any One labours with difficulty of Breathing, let him take too Granes in the morning, and as many at Night going to Bed. in the Elixir or Spirit of Wine, and he fhall be healed, For it dilates the Paflages of the Breaft, expells all Impurities, and Phlegmes out of the Breaft; and to me it hath often produced many unlooked for Effects. But fince in other Preparations of *Antimony*, I have defcribed fach Virtues, as with this are common to them, I Judge it needlefs to repeat them all, left in the Sectators of Art I fhould create tedioufnefs through multiplicity of Words or alien thoughts by an impertinent Tautolooy.

> In the mean while, the Liquor, which, as I above faid, was refolved in an Humid Place, is an external Medicine, and very profitable; for it cleanfeth the

Charlot of Intimony.

the second

1.10.1

in the

Without

1.7.7.14

100000

J 4 . . :

nami : Estara

sidy .]

717:1

5-22

· .

MILL:

ar It ...

m.

. CAY's

st at]

10-0

the Impurities of the Skin, and if a little Oyl of Tartar be mixed therewith, it heals the Phagedena of the Fingers; and if often anointed therewith, it purifyes the Skin and cures Scrophulaes.

Alfo, Sulphur of Antimony is prepared in another Manner.

Grind Antimony to a fine Pouder, which boyl for two hours or a little longer, in a fharp Lixivium made of the Afhes of Beech-wood. When boyled, filter the Antimony clear, and poor Vinegar upon the filtred Liquor, and then the Sulphur will fettle to the bottom wholly red. Pour off the Phlegm and gently dry the Pouder. Diftil this Pouder with the Vinegar of Wine; extract the Tincture, and do as you did with the former Sulphur. To reduce the fame into an Oyl by Diftilling, is worth your while: Although the Oyl above mentioned hath greater Virtues, becaufe its Body, by the Sal Armoniack, in the beginning of the Sublimation was better diffolved and opened.

There yet remain many things to be written of Antimony, and especially Three, necessary to be known by the Spagyrick Phylitian and Philosopher, viz. the Preparation of Vinegar, which is made of its Minera; and then the Philosophick Signate Star, which is not to be omitted; and laftly the Lead of Philosophers, of which we shall speak somewhat; touching which Many have imagined Great Things, and thought (in their way of Reafoning, and Speculation) to prepare the true and fyncere Mercury of Philosophers of it; which indeed cannot be done, fince fo great Efficacy is not from above infited in Antimony, as that in it can exift that Mercury, or of it be prepared. That Mercury is the first Ens, or first Water of Metalls, which is perfect, otherwise the Great Stone of the ancient Wife Men could not be made of it. That first K Ens 2

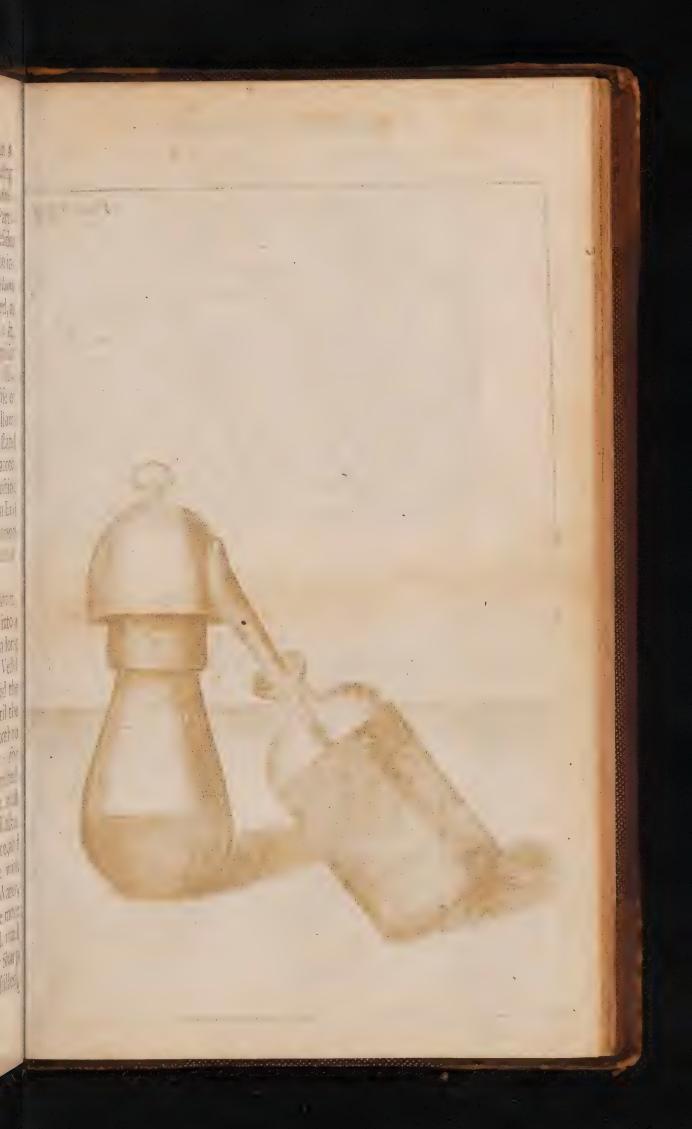
IZI

Bafil Valentine's Triumphant

Ens, I fay, and the Seeds thereof, are found in another Mineral, in which the Operation (according to the Genius of Metalls) is greater, then in Antimony. Yet this supplyes us with a certain Particular, and most profitable Operation; and befides in it you may find whatfoever appertains to internal and external Medicine. For it is the Column of ever Shop of Apothecaries, if duely prepared, as I often admonish; nor is any thing wanting in it, provided the Artift hath learned well to diffinguish the Disposition of Metalls and Mineralls, and diligently observes both the Preparation and Use of Antimony; becaufe then, and not before, follows a perfect Judgement of it. Therefore I will stand to my Promife, and comfort my Disciples, according to their Wish, by fatisfying and instructing them, which way the Separation of Good from Evil may be known to them, and giving Information touching the Vinegar of Philosophers, which is made of Antimony.

Melt the Minera of Antimony, and purify it, grind it to a Subtile Pouder, this Matter put into a Round Glafs, which is called a Phiall, having a long Neck, pour upon it diffilled Water, that the Veflel may be half full. Then having well clofed the Veffel, fet it to putrefy in Horfedung, until the Minera begin to wax hot, and caft out a Froath to the Superficies: then 'tis time to take it out; for that is a Sign the Body is opened. This digested Matter put into a Cucurbit, which well close, and extract the Water, which will have an acid Tafte. When all the Water is come off, intend the Fire, and a Sublimate will afcend; this again grinde with the Feces, and again pour on the fame Water, and a fecond time abstract it, then it will be more Sharp. This Operation must be repeated, until the Water be made as Acid, as any other Sharp distilled,

¥32





distilled Vinegar of Wine. But the Sublimate, the oftner the Operation is repeated, the more it is diminished. When you have obtained this Acid Vinegar, take fresh Minera as before and pour this Vinegar on it, fo as it may stand above it three Fingers; put it into a Pelican, and digest it two dayes in Heat, then the Vinegar becomes red, and much more sharp then before. Cant this cleant off, and distil it without Addition in B. M. The Vinegar comes off white, and the Rednefs remains in the Bottom, which extracted with Spirit of Wine is an excellent Medicine. Again rectify the Vinegar in B. M. that it may be freed from its Phlegm; lastly dissolve in it its proper Salt, viz : in Ziiij. of it, Zj. of the Salt, and force it ftrongly by Ashes; then the * Vinegar becomes more sharp, and acquires greater Strength, and virtue:

* This Vinegar also is numbred among the chief of those things, which are prepared of Antimony, therefore I thought it worth while to illustrate this with some commentaries. For although it may be made in the way Basilius prescribes, yet there are still some things wanting to render the work both more easy and more perfect, which I here subjoyn; For six pounds of Antimony are required sixteen pounds of Distilled water, and when (after Digestion) we would distil it, a certain manual Operation must be observed, on which depends the Success of the woole work almost. For the Alembeck must be so placed, as his Pipe or Beak may be covered with water, which either must be put into the Recipient, or pass out hy distilling into the same; otherwise the Spirit's of the Antimony will be lost, and more then half part of the same perish, or the work require much more time for its perfection. Ihave expressed this by a Figure here placed; that if

Here place the Figure in the 133. Page:

any by hearing do not sufficiently perceive this, they may by seeing understand, when the whole water bath passed over by Alembeck the Fire(as the Author admonisheth) is to be increased, and three Dayes, and as many Nights continued without intermission. Then let all cool, and the Sublimate, as he teaches, must a-

Fnis

134 Bafil Valentine's Triumphant

gain be mixed with the Antimony; this Labour for three Dayes and Nights must be re-affumed, and afterward repeated to the third time. Then your water will be acid, as common Vinegar. If you tinge this Vinegar with new Minera of Antimony, you will have a Tintture, which Bafilius names this Balfome of Life, so often described, but never sufficiently commended. O, did Mortals know what Mysteries lye absconded in this Tintture, I question whether they would be descrous to set about any other Preparation of Antimony. All things are in this One. I have spoken, O Lover of Chymistry, do thou act.

> This Vinegar Cools vehemently, not as common Vinegar, but with great Admiration, and certain Experience, efpecially for allwaging the Gangræne, produced from Gunpouder; alfo it heals other enraged Wounds and Members, when joyned with the Soul of Saturn, wrought up into an Unguent, and applyed outwardly. And mixt with Water of Endive, to which Salt prunella is added, it confumes the Squinancy, and extinguisheth its great Heat: belides, it alfwageth the Motion of the Bloud inflamed. In time of the Pestilence, taken inwardly, the Dofe of one Spoonful, feveral times, and outwardly applyed to the Swellings by Linen Clothes moyftned therein, extracts the Venom, and most excellently cools: But confider, when you would use it in this manner outwardly, it must be mixed with a third part of Water distilled from Frogspawn.

> Many highly cliem the Signate Star of Animomy, and very many have endeavoured to prepare it, iparing no labour to attain the fame. Which fome have acquired with good fuccefs, others have loft all their labour and Coft, Many have allumed an Opinion, that this Star is the true Matter, whence the Stone of Philofophers may be made, induced hereunto, by this thought or Imagination, viz. becaufe Nature her felf hath figned it into a Star, therefore they could not choofe but efteem of it, and by these Cogitations were led into the Way

K

4

A. 11

10

0.

1.

ũ

to

Û.,

his

R.L

Pie

Liv.

Ful

t.1 :

1991.

11

17:0

IT C

of Error, But I fyncerely denounce, that it is nothing fo. For thefe kind of Searchers erre from the Kings high-way, and kill themfelves in clambering up Rocks and Cliffs, in which wild Goats inhabit, and Birds of Prey build their nefts. It is not given to this Star to contain in it felf fo great Potency, or from it felf to form fo pretious a Stone. Yet I affirm, that in it lyes *abfconded* a famous Medicine, which may be made of it. The Star is thus made.

11 J. J.

5.4.1

н I I I I К. - Мана I

tors, a

n - 554

......

16/14

ila iliter

faile?

· . . .

1111.1

l'au i

Ri.

Take of Hungarian Antimony 3. parts. Of Steel 1. part. melt these together with 4. parts of burnt Tartar, when melted pour out the whole into a Cone, when cold take out the Regulus, and feparate it from all impurity, and the Scoria. Grinde this Regulus to Pouder and weigh it, then add thereto thrice fo much of burnt Tartar, and pour it. out as before. Repeat this labour the third time; then the Regulus purgeth it felf, and becomes pure and clear. Note, when you have rightly compleated the Fusion, and have used a manual Operation, as is fit (which is of principal concern in this Work) you will obtain a fair Star * bright and shining like Cupellate Silver, no less artificially formed, then if some Painter had with his Compasses diligently divided the fame.

* Here it is to be noted. In the third fusion of the Regulus, the Fire must be vehemently heightned, that if any Impurity remain with the Regulus, it may by that intense heat be taken away. By this means you will have a Regulus in beauty and whiteness comparable to Silver, but in Virtue and Price far Superior.

This Star with Sal Armoniack is reduced to a red * Sublimate; for the Tincture of *Mars* afcends. Such a Sublimate may be refolved in a moist place into a Liquor, which discovers wonderful Virtues in Chirurgy.

This

Baul Valentine's Triumphant

* This Sublimate, before it is fet in a Cellar to be there refolved, should be purged from the Sal Armoniack with distilled water. They are few Things which I admonish, but by the ignorance of these or those, great Errors are committed, and the Work with all its Costs and Charges perisheth, or at least yeilds nor sufficient to pay what the Materials cost.

136

This Regulus, or Signate Star, melted often with the Stony Serpent, is brought to fuch a state, as at length it confumes it felf in it, and wholy unites it felf with the Serpent. * This being done, the Sectator of Art hath a Matter altogether hot and fiery in which very much of Art is latent. This prepared Matter refolves it felf into an Oyl; this very Oyl ought to be brought over the Helm by Distillation, and then rectifyed, that it may be pure and clear,

* Of a Snake or Serpent the Nature is such, if you flacken your hold herifeth up, if you gripe him hard he burfts, the same Ifear here: Therefore the Author calls that a Serpent, which he mixeth with this Regulus. But it is the Serpent of a Storz, or a Stony-Serpent; because the Salt, as a Snake willingly licks at Stone.

> This Oyl may commodioully and fecurely be taken inwardly; but with great Prudence and Caution, and not oftner then twice or thrice in a Week, and no more at one time, then three Drops in 3ij. of Wine, or other Water diffilled from Herbs, according to the Exigency of the Difeafe. For this Reafon, it is the Phylitians part to know the Caufes of Difeafes, together with the Complexion of the Sick, that he may the more fecurely ufe his Remedies.

> This is a famous Acrimony * containing in it felf: many Arcanums; but there is no need to reveal all things together and at once to unskillful men. Some Arts are to be fupprefied, that fome Secrets and Arcanums may remain proper to the Philofo-

pher:

「日本日」「林、

6

1 BAS

1.

+

pher, who in fearching them out hath daily fustained grievous Toyl.

13 18

Offe

fat.

-10

y . uv lit

1

Inis

en je

k-11. "

Ç. j.

* They, who understand of how great utility it is to extract the Effences from Metals, are not ignorant of the Virtues of this sharp Oyl. For this is the only Menstruum for this purpose. How many are they who have spent their whole Life in Chymical Operations, and never could arrive to the knowledge of a true Menstruum? To thee it is here revealed, if Health be your aim, you may safely use it in the Body; if you attempt somewhat more sublime, and have already conceived good hope you shall compound it, this is the principal help of all, for ascending to the Throne of the Chymical Kingdom.

But let him, who refolves to tread in my Footsteps not be weary of Searching; but what I have done, let him do, and what I have fo often defired, and what with fo earnest Wishes I have fought, let him feek. These Principles, which I have prescribed you, are sufficient for to fearch out the End by. Many have failed, yea many have been cut off by Death, before they could in their Learning attain to the Principles only; that is, they were deprived of Life, before they could acquire the Magistery of Art. Therefore, I at first set forth a Book of Rudiments, that the Studious follower of Art (who in his first Experiences had need of fo much time) might the fooner attain his defired end, and wished Scope, and next unto GOD give me thanks.

Moreover, in this Oyl a wonderful Effect is latent. For if this Oyl be circulated with Crystals for fome time, viz. for three Days and Nights (the Crystals being first Calcined) it from them extracts a Salt: which being done, the Oyl may again be distilled off by Retort. Thus you will have a Medicine, which admirably breaks the Stone in the Bladder, and expels it; and also effects

Balil Valentine's Triumphant

effects many other Things, by a certain famous virtue in it.

1005. 1.

A.)

17

-

K

to

1

in the

i.

1 0 0

14 ×

2

But that we may also fay fomething of the Lead of Philosophers, let the curious searchers of Nature know, that between Antimony and common Lead, there is a certain hear affinity, and they hold a ftrict friendship each with other. Asa Tree casts out of it's fide it's fuperfluous Rofin, which is the Sulphur of that Tree; as the Cherrytree, and other Trees, which give forth fuch Gums: there are other kinds of Trees alfo, which by reason of their abundance of Mercury, produce and caft forth from themselves a certain Excrescency, which neither in Form, nor Virtue is in any wife like to their Fruit; but hath wholy other properties, as in Oaks and Apple-trees is apparent, which produce like baftard Fruits, or Monfters: So the Earth alfo hath like abortive Fruits, which in Separation from the pure Metals, are fevered and caft out.

Now, although there is fo ftrict an affinity between Antimony, and Saturn ; yet by reason of the too much Sulphur, which Antimony hath in it felf, it is caft out from it : because its viscous Body (in it's Nativity) could not come to perfection; and therefore it was constrained necessarily to confift among Minerals : becaufe it's abundance of hot Sulphur was the Caufe, that hindred it's Mercury, that through defect of Cold. it could neither come to Coagulation, nor into a Malleable Body. Moreover, I fay, the Lead in Antimony is no other, then it's Regulus, which hath not as yet obtained Malleableness. And, as above I faid, when the Regulus and Steel by Liquefaction are united, and deduced to a Star, there are many, who would thence make the antient stone of Philosophers; which I before denyed to be possible. Yet what

what Medicines may be prepared of it, you have already briefly heard; therefore touching them, I fhall not add a Word more.

1..: { No

As a Roley

Valli

(1121)-

i ar

Other Milling

· //

ng) NG

ette

in it

hous

per-

hm.

Jest

: ifi

rih?

nic.

But the Reafon, why the Regulus is called and accounted Lead, is this. When that Regulus is taken, which Antimony gives forth from it felf in making Glafs, and put into a Crucible well clofed, which can refift the fire, with the Salt of Saturn (having been firft Cemented with the Salt for three hours) and thefe permitted to melt together, in a Wind Fornace, the * Regulus, when taken out, is found to be rendred foft, and more ponderous, then it was before. For it receives it's ponderofity from the Spirit of the Salt, which alfo gave it foftnefs, fo that it's Body now is compact and heavy.

* I not envioully, as many Chymists do, but affectionately deal with Chirurgeons : wilhing that they would in their mind, as according to their faculty they may and ought, endeavor to prepare such helps, for their miserably afflicted Patients, and such Compendiums of Sanity, as may be prepared of this Regulus. would you, have me discover to you the Mystery? Hear with pleasure, and use it. This Regulus, by the Salt of Saturn rendred Malleable, must be mixed mith equal parts of Mercury condensed by Saturn, and in a vehement fire fluxed, and so well mixed. The Matter comes forth, in it's external Face like unto Silver, but in its internal Virtues is more noble, and more pretious then any Silver. But you Chyrurgeon, studious of your own Art, and by Art covetous of Glory, deduce that into thin Plates, and externally apply it to Wounds, and Malignane Fistula's. So doing, you will be amazed, when you shall see Nature, helped by this Art, to perform more, in a very short time, then you could have hoped for in a longer time, by so many unguents and Plaisters. The Rusticks (to use the words of Bafilius) will no more deride and upbraid you, faying, they can effect more with a piece of crude and flinking Lard, then you are able to do with the laborious Process of your whole Chirurgick Art.

Therefore I fay, there is not much difference between the Signate Star, and Lead of Antimony; which notwith ft and ing are every where diftinguished as two divers things. For either of them is made of the Glass of Antimony, and prepared into

146 Basil Valentine's Trlumphant

to one and the fame Medicine, as is already by me fufficiently declared. Here therefore I break offi my Difcourfe, that I may explain what the ftone of fire is, after I shall have declared the Appendix: which follows.

O GOD grant thy Grace, and open the Hearts and Ears of Men unwilling to hear, and to them impart thy Bleffing, that they may acknowledge Thee in thy Omnipotency, and wonderful Works of Nature, to thy Praife, Honor and Glory, and for the Health, Solace, and Confirmation of the Strength of their Neighbor, and also for Restoring the Sick to their pristine Health. Amen.

THE

APPENDIX.

FOr a Conclusion you are further to know, that Antimony may be applyed to many other Uses, then as above expressed; as to Scripture or Printing, for which Printers use it. Also under a certain Constellation and Concourse of the Planets, a Mixture of Metals is made with Antimony, of which Artists form Signatures and Characters endued with fingular Virtues. Of the fame Mixture also are made Speculums, of many and wonderful Aspects and Properties. Also Bells and other Instruments may be made thereof, of admirable found. Likewise Images of Men, and many other Things *.

Büt

1. 1.

11 1

調賞

The state

1197

ŀ. .,

Hin,

1º

「「「「「「」」

11. Sec

Lot

man I'

Hear .

25 Single 4

r. s Ser, s Milan

F. thit

· · ·

13:01

12

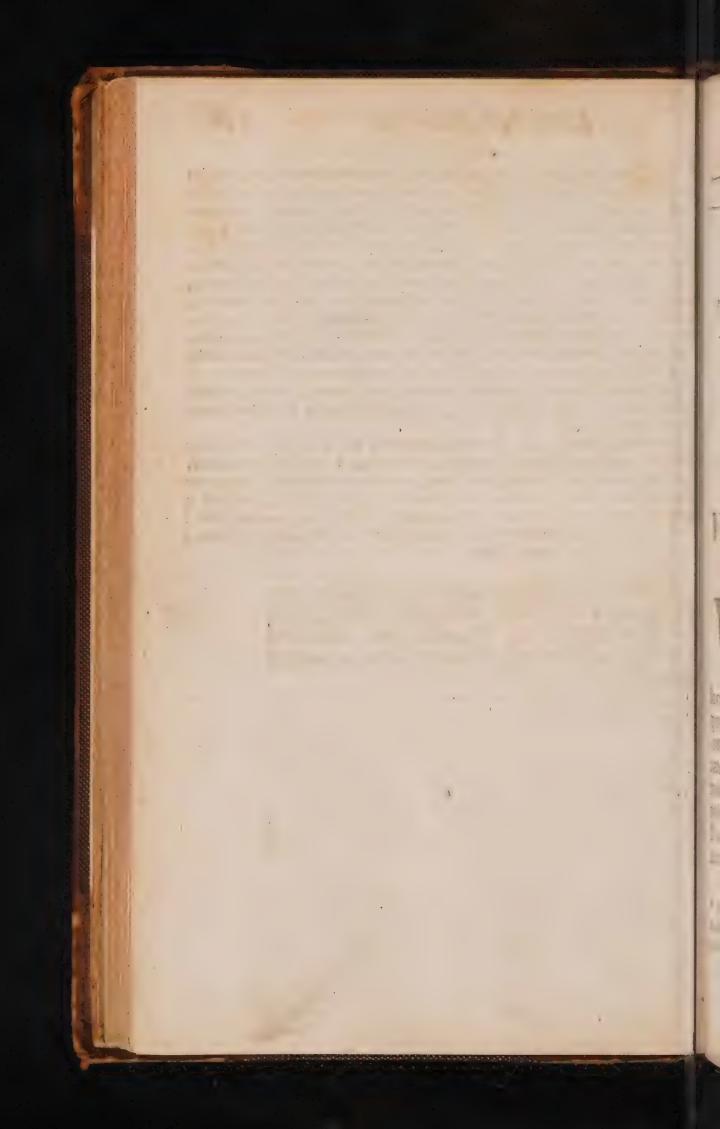
* The Virtues and powers of Antimony which the Author here in this Appendix to lightly toucheth, and paffeth over, are to many and to various, as indeed the bundredth part of them is not yet known to Men. Which Ignorance undoubtedly redounds to the Reproach und Ignominy of our kind; becaufe we Men, among fo many other Animals, only endued with Reason, and a Faculty of Difcourfing, are hurryed with so great impetuousness, to that wicked and abominable Defere of Gain, as scarcely any Man bath leisure to search out the wonders. which the Author of Nature hath insited in his Creatures. But I am unwilling to repeat this Reprehension so often spoken of by Valentine; I do only call it to This Mineral, in which lies hid so admirable a Spirit, that by Exmind. bausting it cannot be exhausted, hath also Virtues, which by no man studying can be sufficiently known. What I have tryed, out of the way of Chymistry and Medicine, are few; yet Experience batb taught me so much, as I judge Antimony in other things will shew it felf no less admirable, then in Chymistry and Medicine.

141

OF

Yet what I think of .Characters and Signatures, which the Author faith may be made under a Concourfe of certain Conftellations, I shall not here discover. It sufficeth me, that I can fay, that among all Metals and Minerals, there is not any Substance known, which contains so much of a Cœlestial Spirit, and hath so great Sympathy with the Stars, as Antimony. Weigh this, with all that I have before said of Amimony, but not negligently, and Hasten to the Stone, which is called the Stone of Fire.

But fince these things concern not Medicine, nor appertain to my Order, Rule, and Calling, I rest well fatisfied in my Vocation, and commend them to the Handling of Others, who know them better.



OF THE Triumphant Chariot

OF

ANTIMONY,

What the STONE of FIRE is.

Hen, at a certain time an abundance of Thoughts (which my internal and fervent Prayer to GOD fuggefted) had fet me [43]

loofe and wholy free from all terrene Busines, I purposed in my self to attend to Spiritual Inspirations, of which we have need, for the more accurate scrutiny of Nature. Therefore I resolved to make my self Wings, that I might ascend on high, and inspect the stars * themselves, as *Icarus*, and his Father *Dadalus* in times pass did., if credit may be given to the Ancient Writings of Poets.

* This Leave is to be given to all, who treat of Sacred Things, Viz. to declare those Things, which they are willing to discover (not to the unlearned ignorant Deriders, but only to Men, worthy, and to such as fincerely defire, and But

tili

tor

P

152

14

Fr

th

W

T.F.

. UM

A ...

1 - 1

Inja

NRI.

¥.,

5+-

17-1

11=

1-1

144

afpire to the knowledge of the same) in a certain singular and Parabolical kind of writing. In which our Author is the more to be excused, because when be comes to the greatest of Mysteries, which he intended to explain in this Book, he betakes himself to certain hiding Places of Parables, and with the Heaven of Piety, which is wont to cover all things (yea even the most wicked) he so veils his Secrets, as None but Pious and sincere Disciples of Art can with the acuteness of their sight penetrate these Clouds. Do thou therefore,

Dum fugit ad Salices, & se cupit ante videri,

with a certain intellectual Luxury sport with him, he will not delude Thee.

But when I foared too near the Sun, my Feathers with it's vehement heat were confumed, and burnt, I fell headlong into the depth of the Sea: yet to me, in this my extream Necessity invoking GOD, help was fent from Heaven, which freed me from all peril and the present Destruction. For an Angel hastned to my affistance, who commanded the Waters they should be still, and instantly, in that deep Abyfs appeared a most high Mountain, upon which at length I ascended, that I might thereon examine, whether (as Men had affirmed) there was any Friendship * and Familiarity between Superiors and Inferiors, and whether the Superior Stars have acquired power from GOD, their Creator, to produce any one Thing like themselves in the Earth.

* There hath been no Man, who had darted his fight but as it were through a Lattice, into the Penetrals of Chymiftry, who did ever deny this Influence of Superiors upon Inferiors. Therefore let Bafilius fo holily affirming, and fo often openly declaring it to Men, be credited by those, who, the true Light being not yet rifen upon them, do by feeling without fight practice Chymistry.

> And having fearched into Things, I found, that whatfoever the Ancient Mafters had fo many Ages fince committed to Writing, and delivered to their Difciples, who earnestly defired to be the true Imitators

Charlot of Intimony.

Imitators of them, was (as I may fay) more true than Truth it felf. Wherefore, as is fit, I give prayfe and thanks to my *Lord* and Heavenly Father, for his incomprehensible Works.

.]10 ar

1.

V IEdo

d, and

le Seat

10Killy

freed

1. Foi

anded

these these

i nec i

ity bio

er the

lg like

11/2

1 140

V vines

light.

17-1073 10-12-17

e tile

12187 21114

In very deed (that I may expound the matter in few Words) I found all Things, which are generated in the Bowels of Mountains, to be infused from the Superior Stars, and take their beginning from them, in the form of an aqueous Cloud, Fume or Vapour, which for a very long time fed and nourished by the Stars, is at length educted to a tangible form by the Elements. Moreover, this Vapor is dryed, that the Watriness may lose its Dominion, and the Fire next, by help of the Air, retain the Ruling Power. Of Water Fire, and of Fire and Air Earth is produced : which notwithstanding are found in all things confisting of Body, before the Separation of them. Therefore this, viz. Water is the first Matter * of all things, which by the Dryness of Fire and Air is formed into Earth.

* This is an old Song, this is the Sum of Art; from this Imitation of Nature is found the leffer Stone of Fire, from this it is made, Whenfoever it is prepared, from the Same alfo the great Philosophick Stone derives its Original. This is the Water of Anaxagoras, the Fire of Empedocles, and Aristotle's first Matter, of which all things have been, and to this Day are made. Which is clearly evident in the Nutrition of Man, the Growth of a Tree, and in the Generation of Metalls, For that, which constitutes Flesh, Woods, and Metalls, is not taken from Food, Rain or Earth, but is infused into them from elswhere. That very Thing is the Aliment, which nouriscut all things, but that it may be so variously specificate, it must be separated from that Body, in which it dwells, and be joyned to another, which by the Chymical Art is performed.

But now fince my Intention is to defcribe the Stone of Fire, how it is made of Antimony, together with the Process of its Preparation, which not only heals Men, but Metalls also particularly; it will be necessary before all Things, to speak some-L what

Balil Valentine's Triumphant

146

what of thefe following Heads. What properly the Stone of Fire is; what is its Minera; whether a Stone can be made without Matter or no; what is the extreme difference of Stones, and how many Species of them are found, and laftly of their ufe.

In this my purpose, I pray, O Spirit of Heaven illuminate me, that I may give a true and syncere Instruction, viz. according as is fit for me, and the matter it self permits. Indeed I have hopes of Eternal Absolution from this my Supream confesfor, who from Eternity possesses the Throne of Mercy, and will give Testimony of all Things, when the Decretory Sentence shall be pronounced upon all Men, in the last Judgement, without any appeal.

Therefore first know and confider, that the True Tincture of Antimony, which is the Medicine of Men and Metalls, is not made of crude and melted Antimony, as it is fold by Merchants and Apothecaries; but extracted from the Minera, as it is taken out of the Mountains, and before it is formed into Glass. But how that Extraction should! be made, is the principal Work in which the whole Art confifts : Health and Riches attend him, who rightly attains to that. But, my Reader, you must diligently mind this, viz. that the Tincture of Antimony prepared, fixed and folid, or the Stone of Fire (as I name it) is a certain pure, penetrative Ipiritual and fiery Effence, which is reduced into a coagulated Matter, like the Salamander, which in Fire is not confumed, but purified and conferved.

Yet the Stone of Fire tingeth not univerfally, as the Stone * of Philosophers, which is made of the Effence of Gold it felf. To this no such power is given, as that it should perform such things, but it tingeth particularly; viz, Silver into Gold, Tin

alfo

· · · · ·

Chariot of Antimony.

also and Lead; but Mars and Venus it toucheth not, nor do they yield more, then from them by Separation may be effected.

n g aler

+ her - 9

indi C

1."-

17.1

())

11.1

White.

1. 1921

WILL.

TERI

2 4

111°

A MY S

TIM

* As much as Heaven is elevated above the Earth, so much doth the true Stone of Philosophers differ from this Stone of Fire. I my felf do candidly confess, that although I have found this, yet I am very far distant from the other. And this, what joever it is, I own to be received from the wisdome of Basilius. Do you take heed you be not deluded by your own phantase, and that others deceive you not.

Moreover, one part of it can tinge no more, then five parts of Metall, to as to perfift in the Tryal of *Saturn* and *Antimony*; whereas, on the contrary, the Great Stone of Philosophers can transmute to infinity. Also in augmentation it cannot be so far exalted; yet the Gold is pure and solid.

The Minera, out of which this Stone or Tincture is made, is no other then (as l above mentioned) the very Earth of Antimony; from which, I fay, it is made: but how or with what virtue, force, and power it is endued, you shall hear anon.

Let the Reader confider, that there are many kinds of Stones found, which tinge particularly; but all fixed Pouders, which tinge, I here fignify by the name of Stones; yet one tingeth more highly then another, as effectially the Stone of Philosophers, which obtains the principal place; the next is the Tincture of Sol; and of Luna, &c. For the White: after these, the Tincture of Vitriol or Venus; likewise the Tincture of Mars; either of which hath in it felf the Tincture of Sol, when reduced to Fixation. Next to these follow the Tinctures of Jupiter and Saturn for Coagulation of Mercury; and laftly, the Tincture of Mercury it felf. This is the difference and multiplicity of Stones and Tinctures, all which notwithstanding L 2 are

Basil Valentine's Triumphant

20

The

"J#

170

-...p

FA.1

G" !

ini.

i.

2.

Ener,

Wat

60

1...

11

M + !

11:1

dig :

Ë 14 .

are generated from Seed, and from one original Matrix, from which the true Univerfal Stone proceeds, but out of thefe no other Metallick Tincture is to be found. But all other Things, by what name foever called, all Stones (whether pretious or common) I touch not now, nor have I any Intention to write or fpeak any thing of them at this time; becaufe they contain in themfelves no other Virtues, then what appertain to Medicine. Nor fhall I here make mention of Animal or Vegetable Stones; becaufe they are only conducent to Medicine; but for Metallick Works unprofitable and voyd of all Virtue. Yet all the Virtues of all Things, Mineral, Animal and Vegetable, collected into one, are found in the Stone of Philofophers.

Salts are endued with no tinging Virtue, but are onely Keys * for the Preparation of Stones; otherwife of themfelves they effect nothing.

* Salts, as here is rightly said, are Keyes; they open the Cheft wherein the Treasure lyes. But you must be sure to take the true Key; otherwise you may spoyl the Lock, and not open the Cheft. It is not safe in this Case to take Quid for Quo, as Apothecaries are wont. You must have a Philosophick Key, and proper Salts fit for opening must be taken. Nor contemn that Distinction, which is intimated, between Salts opening, which the Author here calls (as they are) Keys, and Salts fixing, which enter the Treasure it felf; as is sufficiently manifest by the Text.

> Yet, as for Metallick Salts (1 now speak to the purpose if you rightly understand, what distinction I put between Mineral Salts) they are not to be flightly esteemed, nor to be rejected in T inclures, fince we can in no wife be without them, in their Composition, For in them lyes that most pretious Treasure, from which every Fixation derives its Original.

> Here fome may ask, and indeed very properly; whether fuch a Stone can be made without matter?

Charlot of Intimony.

the f

alis y

the l

fler,

100- 1

1.

I Gue

bit

111

n 'r Ji

vital

ict))

T.M.

sport -

5112

- ter

-12.1

1. 1.

natis |

13131

1 feret

I answer, No. For every Thing must have its own Matter; but not without Diffinction. Animals require their Matter, Vegetables theirs, and Mineralls theirs. Only confider and before all things observe this; viz. that no Body can be profitable for any Stone, without Fermentation, which I find in the end of the Work (I mean as to the Preparation of the Great Stone) cannot be omitted, if I would convert Metalls with gain; for although in the Beginning a Corporal form, and corporal Entity, visible and tangible is taken; yet from that formal Body must be extracted a certain Spiritual and Celeftial Entity (fhall I callit) or Apparency; for I find no other more fit name to give it: which Entity was by the Stars, before infused into that Body, and by the Elements concocted and made perfect. Yet this Spiritual Entity must again by a lesser Fire, and by the Regimen and Direction of the Microcofm, be reduced to a tangible, fixed, Solid and inconfumptible Matter.

But what do I, or what do Ifpeak? Iact as if I were deprived of my Reafon, * in uttering words fo openly. For if I had either Reafon or Judgement, I should not difcover fo great Things with my Tongue, or command my hand to proceed in writing them.

* Art then well in thy wits, Bafilius, who doest thus prostitude the Arcanum of the Stone, which hath unto this day been so diligently absconded by all Philosophers? Surely, if thou hadst not laboured with I know not what Intemperance of Mind, thou wouldest have closed thy Lips, and not have so clearly opened, what it is is to separate the Pure from the Impure, what to render the fixed volatile, and again to fix that; how the Inferior becomes Superior, and that again plunged into the Deep Abysse, from which it had ascended. To discover so many Mysteries, in sofew words, as here thou doest, assured if it be not Madness, it is a certain very great benevolence to Posterity. This is that which moved him. Valentine seems to have burned with this Affection, and could not overcome

149

All

Ball Valentine's Triumphant

t

τ.

Fu

4 ada

•

· 21

ne

·] .

13 14 4

÷.,

that Inclination of Well-doing to many, by the Obligation (imposed on all Philofophers) of concealing that Secret Mystery of Nature, which by the Author thereof, that is, by Nature naturating with Intellectual Revelation, is communicated only to the Sons of Art worthy and chosen. The Secret of Secrets hath fallen from Basilius, do thou Reader attend, if you find the Pearl, be not like Ælop's Cock.

150

All Tinctures of Metalls ought to be feparated, as that they may be moved with a certain principal Love and Affection to Metalls, and have a propenfity and defire of uniting themfelves with them, and of reducing them to a better State. Will you have an Emblem, or Example? Behold here it is of Man and Woman. If they two be inflamed with Mutual Love, neither Delay, nor Reft is admitted, until they be united, and their Defire is fatisfyed : after this Union they reft, and are multiplyed, according to the good pleafure of G O D, and the promife of his Bleffing.

Man lives obnoxious to many and perillous Difeases, some of which debilitate and confume the powers of Nature fo, as the Man can by no Remediesbe perfectly reftored to Health and his former Strength. But Love is a difease, with which no other Difease may be compared, which is not healed unless by Production of its own like, which either Sex defireth, and that Defire is not fatisfied, unlefs by fulfilling this will of the enkindled affection. How many Testimonies of this violence, which is in Love, are daily found? for it not only inflames the Younger Sort, but it fo exagitates fome Perfons far gon in years, as through the burning Heat thereof, they are almost mad. Natural Difeases are for the most part governed by the Complexion of Man, and therefore invade fome more fiercely, others more gently; but Love, without diffinction of poor or rich, young or old, fiezeth All, and having feized fo blinds them, as for-

Chariot of Antimony.

· . .

inte.

1 *17 . Lal.

ر مدرم از سر مراجع از مر

hereit

e har

or high

sel.y

the -

(1)

Nar-Di Uit

o Mir

Loig

p. U.w.

forgetting all Rules of Reason, they neither see or fcar any Snare. Peculiar Members are infected with the Singular Symptomes of other Difeales, all the other parts remaining found and free from that Dolour. Whom Love infects, it invades all over, penetrates the Body and its whole Substance, Form, and Effence, and leaves nothing unoffended. For taking place in the Heart there it kindles a Fire, the burning heat of which is diffused through the Veins, Arteries, and all the Members of the Body, and in a word I fay, where Love once hath fixed its Root, the man is fo deprived of all fense, reason and understanding, as he forgets all things, ferioufly minds nothing; he is unmindful of G O D and his Law, his promifes and threats he little regards; the torments of Hell and rewards of Eternal Life he contemns. If peak of inordinate and unlawful Love, to which, if a man be once addicted, he adheres fo pertinaciously, as nothing can reclaim, nothing can reftrain him; he forgets his Duty, Calling and Condition; derides all admonition, defpiseth the Counsels of Parents, Superiors, and others who wish him well; briefly I fay, he is fo blind with Love, as he cannot fee his own Mifery; fo deaf, as he cannot hear thole, who by their faithful Advice, endeavour to turn and avert from him, the dammage and evil, which would befall him. Love leaves nothing intire, or found in the Man; it impedes his Sleep, he cannot reft either Night or Day; it takes off his Appetite, that he hath no difposition either to Meat or Drink, by reason of the continual Torments of his Heart and Mind. It deprives him of all Providence; hence he neglects his Affairs, Vocation, and Business; he minds neither Labour, Study nor Prayer; calts away all thoughts of any Thing but the Body beloved; this is his fludy; this his most vain Occupation L 4

Bafil Valentine's Triumphant

Ni

011

31.

20

-ar-

200 x

2/10

1.4.4

.",

mil

1-7

11.

110

10

11

110

mo uly

tion. If to Lovers the Succefs be not anfwerable to their Wifh, or fo foon and profperoufly as they defire, how many Melancholies hence arife, with griefs and fadneffes, with which they pine away and wax fo lean, as they have fcarcely any Flefh cleaving to the Bones; yea, at length they loofe the Life it felf, as may be proved by many Examples! For fuch Men (which is an horrible thing to think of) flight and neglect all perils and detriments, both of the Body and Life, and of the Soul and Eternal Salvation.

But of these enough; for it becomes not a Religious Man to infift too long upon these Cogitations, or to give place to fuch a flame in his heart. Hitherto (without Boasting I speak it) I have throughout the whole course of my Life kept my felf fafe and free from it, and I pray and invoke GOD to vouchfafe me his Grace, that 1 may keep holy and inviolate the Faith, which I have Sworn, and live contented with my Spiritual Spouse, the Holy Catholick Church. For no other Reafon have I alleaged thefe, then that I might express the Love, with which all Tinctures ought to be moved toward Metalls, if ever they be admitted by them into true Friendship, and by Love, which penetrates the inmost parts, be converted into a better State.

Now let us proceed to the Preparation of the Stone, and leave its use to the Close of this Difcourse. This Stone is of a penetrable and fiery Nature, is cocked and brought to Maturity by fire, no otherwise, then all other Things, which are found in this Orb; which notwithstanding as they are of a divers Nature, fo they in divers manners obtain that, according as the Nature of Things supplies with divers Fires.

The first Fire is Calestial, by GOD kindled in our

Charlot of Antimony.

- min

11.17

AWA Clea

Thes

:nint

P. ty

110

a Re.

itati

heart É l'ave

DT IIIT

i joke

'ifi

c*1,

enil).

isthe

e 110-

ed by

the

abet

1 Top

216

me

r: C.

our Hearts, by which being inflamed we are moved with Love and a certain confidence in and of GOD our Creator, of the Most Holy and Incomprehenfible Trinity, and of the Mercy, Grace of our Saviour *TESUS CHRIST*; which Confidence kindled in Us by Love, never fails, never deferts us in our Necessities, but will most certainly deliver our Souls from everlasting destruction. The fecond Fire is Elemental, produced by the Sun, and tends to the Ripening of all things in the Macrocoim. The third Fire is corporal, with which all Foods and Medicines are cocted and prepared, without which Men can neither obtain Health of Body, nor fultentation of Life. Of a fourth Fire mention is made in the Sacred Scriptures, viz. that, which before the Supream Judgment of GOD fhall confume this visible World : but what Fire is, and how it shall operate, that (if we be wife) we must leave to be judged of by his own Supream Majefty. A fifth Fire is allo spoken of in Holy-Writ, viz. Eternal Fire, in which never to have end, the Divels shall never be set at liberty from their Infernal Prison, and wicked Men, their Companions, adjudged to those Eternal Fires, shall be vexed, punished and miserably tormented for ever: from which I pray the Omnipotent and merciful Lord to preferve us. Here I would admonifh all and every Creature endued with Reason, by their Prayers to beg that Grace and Mercy from the Omnipotent, that they may fo conform their Life to the Divine Precepts, and their own Duty, as that they may escape this Fire, and it's Eternal Torments.

Our stone of Fire (which is to be noted) must be cocted and ripened with Corporal Fire in the Microcosim, as all other Medicines and Foods are prepared by the same. For where the great Fire of

Basil Valentine's Triumphant

,

.

If

of the Macrocofm ceafeth from it's Operation, there the Microcofm begins to produce a new Generation; therefore this Concoclion fhould feem ftrange to no Man. Corn is augmented and ripened by the Elementary Fire of the Macrocofm; but by the Corporal Fire of the Microcofm a new Coction and maturation is effected, that man may use and enjoy that Divine Gift for his fustentation, and by the fame perfect the Last and the Least, which is produced of the First and the Greatest.

The true Oyl of Antimony, of which the faid ftone of Fire is made, is above measure fweet, and from it's earth is in fuch wife purged and feparated, as if a Glass full of it be exposed to the Sun, it casts forth various and wonderful Rays as if many fiery Speculums were there present) refembling a Ruby, and other Colours. Now attend O Lover of Art and Truth, and hear what I shall teach.

Take in the Name of the Lord, of the Minera of Antimony, which grew after the Rifing of the Sun, and Salt Nitre, of each equal Parts; grind them fubtily and mix them; burn them together with a moderate Fire very artificially and warily; for in this the principal Part of the Work confifts. Then you will have a matter inclining to Blacknefs. Of this matter make Glafs, grind that Glafs to a fubtile Pouder, and extract from it an high red Tincture with fharp diftilled Vinegar, which is made of it's proper Minera. Abstract the Vinegar in B. M. and a Pouder * will remain, which again extract with Spirit of Wine highly rectifyed, then fome feces will be put down, and you will have a fair, red, fweet Extraction, which is of great Use in Medicine. This is the pure Sulphur of Antimony, which must be separated as exactly as is possible.

Chariot of Antimony.

:

. **1** .

• •

: did

171

10

, F

٣

<u>, 1.</u>

....

11

* Take hecd, take heed, O Lover of Chymistry, leest by this Fire, you burn the Hings of your Bird, which hath now raised it self to the top of Mountains. Fer words are sufficient to the Intelligent, there is no need to inculcate the same things often, our careful Father Basilius doth that often enough.

If of this Extraction you have fb. $\exists ij$. take of the Salt of Antimony, as I taught you to prepare it, $\exists iiij$. and on them pour the Extraction, and circulate them, for a whole Month at leaft, in a Veffel well clofed, and the Salt will unite it felf with the Extracted Sulphur. If Faces be put down, feparate them, and again abstract the Spirit of Wine by B. M. The Pouder which remains urge with vehement Fire, and not without admiration will come forth a varicoloured fweet Oyl, grateful, pellucid and red. Rectify this Oyl againe in B. M. So that a fourth part of it may be diftilled, and then it is prepared.

This Operation being compleated, take living * Mercury of Antimony, which I taught you how you should make, and pour

* The word, Our Mercury, which hath fo often rendred Thee ambiguous, is also here to be understood: for if you take not the true Mercury of Philosophers, you do nothing. Whosever he be, that shall candidly tellyou this, he will be to you Pylades, and you to him Orefles, and nothing will be more pleasant to me in Life, then to joyn my self to you, as a third Sociate in Friendship.

upon it red Oyl of Vitriol made upon Iron, and highly rectifyed. By Diftillation in Sand remove the Phlegm from the *Mercury*; then you will have a pretious Precipitate, in Colour fuch, as never was any more grateful to the Sight; and in Chronical Difeafes and open Wounds, it may profitably be ufed for recovering the *priftime Sanity*. For it vehemently dryes up all Symptomatical Humors, whence Martial-Difeafes proceed; in which the

Basil Valentine's Triumphant

the Spirit of the Oyl, which remains with the Mercury, and conjoyns and unites it felf thereto, powerfully helps.

* * *

t.

.j.

100

. .

1 d,

10

~

Take of this precipitate, and of the Superior Sweet Oyl of Antimony, equal parts pour thefe together into a Phial, which well clofed fet in convenient heat, and the Principitate will in time refolve and fix it felf in the Oyl. Alfo the Phlegm by the Fire will be confumed, and what remains become a Red, dry, fixed and fluid * Pouder which will not in the least give forth from it felf any Fume.

* Far hence, far hence ye Prophane, and you that are initiated in the Sacred Mysteries of Chymistry keep silence. Let the King enter into his Bed-Chamber, that he may consummate his Marriage.

O tua te quantis attollet Gloria rebus, Connubio tali !------

Yet make not too much haft to enter, or difturb this Matrimonial Conjunction, let them for many Months delight themselves with their mutual Embraces, and not go forth, until from their mutual Love they be changed into an Hermaphroditick Body, and have produced that Son defined by all, if not a King of Kings, yet at leaft a Regulus or Ruler, which delivers his Subjects from Difeases and Necessary.

> Now my Follower. and Difciple of Arcanums, I will fpeak after a Prophetick manner. When you have brought your Philofophick Studies (in the Method by me prefcribed) to this end, you have the Medicine of Men and Metals; which is grateful and Sweet in ufe, without all peril, it is penetrative, yet caufeth not Stools, it induceth Emendation, and expells Evil. Ufe it as is fit; and it will yeild you many Commodities, both for health, and temporal neceffity; by which means you will be freed from want in this World; which is a thing of fo great Moment, as no Sacrifice of Gratitude

Chariet of Antimony.

titude can be found fufficient to answer this favour of $G \cap D$ shewed to you.

Kille.

the.

1,01.

J.

....

1

ĵ,

5

Here, O my GOD, Ias a Religious Man am troubled in Mind; and know not whether I do well or ill, whether in * fpeaking I have exceeded or not reached the due Bounds; whilft I propofe, and fhew to every One, as it were, his proper Houfe. Do thou, that art a young Follower of Art, inquire, fearch and try, as I have done; if you attain your End, give greatest thanks to GOD, and after him to me your Master. But if you turn aside into devious and by-paths, blame your felf, not me; for I am not guilty of your Error.

* Our Author judgeth himself to have spoken too much, if you also think the same, you will rejoyce in his Sadness. Yet it is strange, that no Man can contribute a little Light to this Philosophy, but he presently repents.

Now I have faid enough, and writ enough, and taught fo clearly and openly, and plainly, as more manifeftly or clearly cannot be done by Writing, unlefs fome loft and rafh Man, knowing and willingly would caft himfelf into Hell, to be there Submerged and Perifh: Becaufe, by the Creator of all Things we are most feverely prohibited further to unlock these Mysteries, or to eat of the Tree which was planted in the midst of Paradife. Therefore here I will defist, until Others shew, what is here to be done by Me, and what they judge is to be omitted, and fay no more of this, but pasto its Ufe.

Therefore know, that the Ufe confifts in Obfervation of the Perfon and his Complexion, with relation to what appertains to Humane Health, that Nature be not over; owered with two great a Quantity, or not helped by too fmall. Yet too much is not fo Religiously to be feared; for it will not readily

Bafil Valentine's Triumphant

readily hurt; becaufe it helps to recover the priftine Sanity, and fights against Venom, if any be in the Body. This I only add, three or four grains of it, given in one onely Dofe, are fufficient for evpelling every Evil, if taken in Spirit of Wine. For this Stone or Tincture paffeth through all the Members of the Body, and contains in it felf the Virtues of many Arcanums. It remedies the Giddinefs of the Head, and all Difeafes, which have their Original from the Lungs. It cures difficulty of Breathing, and the Cough; the Leprofy and French Difease are amended by it, in a wonderful manner. The Peft, Jaundies, Dropfies and all kinds of Fevers, are often cured by it, Likewife it expells Venom taken. It profits those, who have drunk a Philtrum or Love-potion: it confirms all the Members, Brain, Head, and all things depending thereon. It helps the Stomach and Liver; heals all Difeases, which proceed from the Reins ; cleanfeth the impurity of the Bloud. Alfo this Tincture of Antimony, breaks the Stone of the Bladder to Pouder; and expells it; it provokes Urine, when stopped by Flatus's. It restores the vital Spirits, cures Suffocation of the Matrix, makes the Menstrues flow if stopped, and stayes them if inordinate. It caufeth Fruitfulnefs, and makes the Seed found, and avaylable for Generation, both in -Women and Men. Laftly, this Stone of Fire inwardly taken (convenient Plaisters being also outwardly applyed) heals the Cancer, Fiftula's, Rottenefs in the Bones, and all corroding Ulcers, and what foever takes beginning from the Impurity of the Blood, also the Difease it felf called Noti me tangere. And that I may comprehend all in few Words, this Stone, like a Particular Tincture, is a * Remedy against all Symptomes, which can happen to the Humane Body. All which Experience will

Thariot of Antimony.

will very clearly demonstrate to you, and open the way further to you, if you be a Physitian, called by GOD to that Office.

1. 313

11.2

lity

l' tr

10.1

n narr

esthi nici

. Still

i fall

Ildy .

1-

* Here the Medicinal Virtues are spoken of at large. For Basilius supposeth Thee not to be defiled with the Filths of Avarice, but splendid in the Light of Charity, and burning with a Defire of helping thy Neighbour, following him discovering these Secrets. Now farewel O Lover of Chymistry, and if thou, hast gained any Light, either from the Interpretation of Basilius, or my Commentaries, enjoy it, and communicate the same to the Sons of Art, that Philosophy oppressed for so many Years with the intollerable Yoak of Avarice, may at length be revived, and a return be of those times of the Egyptians, in which Trismegistus and so many wise Magi, Philosophized not with empty denominations, but with wonderful Works.

In thefe, I think I have done my part, and writ more then fufficiently of Antimony. If any One followes me, he may add his own Experiences to thefe, that (with the fingular favour of G O D) before the confummation of the World, the Myfteries of the most High may be revealed, to his Glory and honour, and the Confervation of health. Having finished this Discourse, I intend for a time to be filent and return to my Monastery, there to learn Philosofther Things and as I have already promised, I shall (GOD willing) write of Vitriol, common Sulphur, and the Loadstone, and open their Principle, Powers, Operations and Virtues.

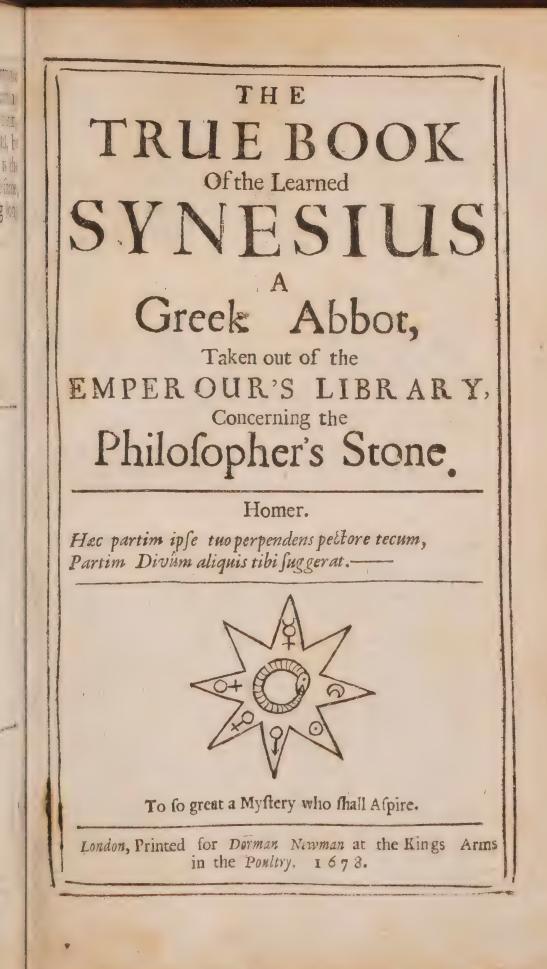
Let GOD the Lord of Heaven and Earth grant to us temporal Health here; and hereafter Eternal Saluat on for the Refreshment of our Souls, in the Scats of Joy minimum s, never to be limited within any Bounds of time Anen.

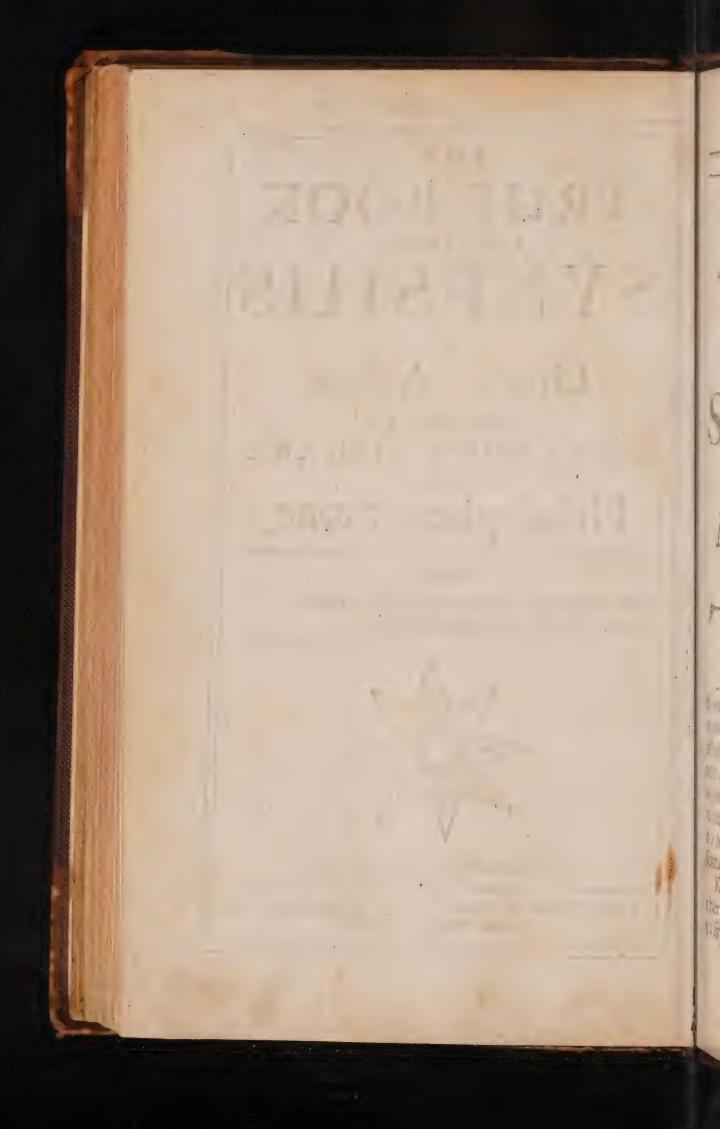
The onclude this Treatife of Antimony, and all when over I have written of the Red Oyl of Any here is made of its Sulphur highly purified and the Spirit, which is prepared of its Salt. Incline

160 Bafil Valentine's Criumbant

Incline your Mind to those, and with them compare these last, which I have prescribed you touching the Stone of Fire. If you acutely confider them, you may eafily find their Union unto the End, by this Comparation. For the Foundation is the fame, the Reason the same, the Friendship the same, by which Health is required, and the Stag long fought taken with a pleafant Hunting.

FINIS.





THE TRUE BOOK

163

of the Learned Greek Abbot

SYNESIUS

TAKEN OUT OF THE

Emperours' Library.

Hough the Antient Philosophers have written diversly of this science, concealing under a multitude of names the true principles of the Art; yet have they not done it but upon important confiderations as we shall hereafter make appear. And though they are different in their expressions, yet are they not any way difcordant one from another, but ayming all at one end, and fpeaking of the fame thing, they have thought fit (above all the reft) to name the proper Agent, by a term, strange, nay fometimes contrary to its nature and qualities.

Know then, my Son, that almighty God together with this Universe, created two Stones, that is to fay, the White and the Red, both which are un-M 2 der

The true Book

5

591 24

1

in

C.

i.

Ale .

ů,

.t.i

tel

Me

Qar

W.

t:e

ind.

Dra:

PP K

(nail

11.1

31

21 1

tha

12-1

der one and the same subject, and afterwards multiplied in fuch abundance, that every one may take as much as he pleafe thereof. The matter of them is of fuch a kind, that it feems to be a mean between Metal and Mercury, and is partly fixed and partly not fixed, otherwife it could not be a mean betwixt Metalls and Mercury : and this matter is the instrument whereby our defire is accomplished, if we do but prepare it. Hence it comes that those who beftow their endeavours in this Art without the faid medium, loofe their labour, but if they are acquainted with the Medium, they shall find all things fealible and fortunate. Know then that this Medium, being aerial, is found among the celeftial Bodies, and that it is onely there are found the Masculine and Feminine Gender, (to speak properly) having a constant, strong, fixed and permanent Virtue, of the effence whereof (as I have told thee) Philosophers have expressed themselves This they did, only by Similitudes and Figures. that the science might not be discovered by the Ignorant, which if it should once happen, all were loft : but that it might be comprehended only by those patient fouls, and subtilized understandings, which being fequestred from the foyliness of this world, are cleanfed from the filth of that terrene dunghil of Avarice, whereby the ignorant are chained to the earthiness of this World, which is (without this admirable quintessence) the receptacle of poverty; it being certain, that those divine fouls, when they have div'd into Democritus's Fountain, that is to fay, into the truth of Nature, would foon difcover what confusion might happen in all estates and conditions, if every one could make as much Gold as he would himfelf. Upon this ground was it that they were pleafed to fpeak by figures, types, and analogies, that fo they might not

Concerning the Philosopher's Stone.

1

a workie

i (1ap)

TT-Pri

Darth

ean he.

isth.

hed li

rinfa

in an

ind al

en the

the ce.

fort

fpc2.5

FCS D5

: have

. . .

i provinsi provinsi provinsi i provinsi i provinsi i provinsi i provinsi i pr

alth addition of this

12111...

and. Ant d

е,] ко 1 - у - у - у - у

1.1.1

all's

NGPPC!

11pril

0 Juin

1 Dilly

hot be underftood but by fuch as are difcreet, religious, and enlightned by (divine) Wifdome. All which notwithftanding, they have left in their writings a certain method, way and rule, by the affiftance whereof the wife man may comprehend whatever they have written most obscurely, and in time arrive at the knowledge of it, though haply wading through fome error, as I have done, praifed be God for it. And whereas the Vulgar ignorant perfon ought to fubmit to these reasons, and confequently adore, what is too great, to enter into his Brain, he on the contrary accuses the Philosophers of imposture and impiety, by which means, and the fcarcity of wise men, the Art falls into contempt.

But for my part, I tell thee, they have always expressed themselves according to certain Truth, though very obscurely, and fometimes fabuloully, all which I have discipher'd in this little Treatise, and that after fuch a manner that the earnest defirer of Science shall understand what hath been mystically delivered by the Philosophers. And yet if he pretend to understand me and know not the nature of the Elements and things created, as also our rich Metal, he doth but lose his Labour : but if he understand the Concord and Discord of Natures, he will by God's affiftance arrive to the reft? It is therefore my fuit to God, that he who shall underftand the prefent Secret may work to the glory and praise of the facred Divinity.

Know then my dear Son, that the ignorant man cannot comprehend the fecret of the Art, becaufe it depends upon the Knowledge of the true Body, which is hidden from him. Know then, my Son, *pure* and *impure*, the *clean* and *unclean* Natures, for there cannot come from any thing that which it hath not. For things, that are not or have not, cannot give but their own Nature: make use then of M $_3$ that

The true Book

that which is most perfect and nearest in kind. thou shalt meet with, and it shall suffice. Avoid then that which is mixt, and take the fimple, for that proceeds from the Quinteffence. Note that we have two bodies of very great perfection, full of Mercury : Out of these extract thy Mercury, and of that thou shalt make the Medscine, called by fome Quintessence, which is a Vertue or power that is imperishable, permanent, and perpetually victorious, nay it is a clear Light, which sheds true goodness into every foul that hath once tafted of it. It is the knot and link of all the Elements, which it contains in it felf, as being alfo the Spirit which nourisheth all things, and by the assistance whereof Nature works in the Universe. It is the force, the beginning and end of the whole work, and to lay all open to thee in a word, know, that the Quinteffence and the hidden thing of our Stone is nothing elfe then our viscous, celestial and glorious Soul drawn by our Magistery out of its Mine, which engenders it felf, and that it is not possible for us to make that water by Art, but Nature alone begets it, and that water is the most for p Vinegar, which makes Gold to be a pure spirit, nay it is that bleffed Nature which engenders all things, which through its putrefaction is become a Tri-unity, and by reason of its Viridity caufes an appearance of divers colours. And I advise thee, my Son, make no account of any other things, (as being vain,) labour only for that water, which burns to blacker f:, whitens, differes and congeal:. It is that which putrefies, and caufes germination, and therefore I advise thee, that thou wholly imploy thy felf in the decoclion of this water, and quarrel not at the expence of time, otherwise thoushalt have no advantage. Decoet it gently by little and little, until it have charged its falle colour into a perfect, and have a great care at the

10

Y.

2

E.d

Concerning the Philosophers Stone. 167

and

r forme

• 4...

. .

11:00:

te tel

M.

317

101

olouin

Ste.

. . .

f - 2: - 1

0: t. "

(12: 1

• • • • •

-

the beginning that thou burn not its Flowers and its vivacity, and make not too much haft to come to an end of thy work. Shut thy Veffel well, that what is within may not breath out, and fo thou may ft bring it to some effect. And note, that to diffelve, to calcine, to tinge, to whiten, to renew, to bath, to walh, to coagulate, to imbibe, to decost, to fix, to grind, to dry, and to diffil, are all one, and fignify no more then to concost Nature, until fuch time as it be perfect. Note further that to extract the foul, or the spirit, or the body, is nothing else then the above and Calcinations, in regard they fignify the operation of Venus. It is therefore through the fire of the extraction of the foul that the fpirit comes forth gently, understand me. The fame may also be faid of the extraction of the foul out of the Body, and the reduction of it afterwards upon the fame Body, until the whole be drawn to a commixtion of all the four Elements. And fo that which is below, is like that which is above, and confequently there are made therein two luminaries, the one fixt the other not, whereof the fix'd remains below, and the volatile above, moving it felf perpetually, until that which is below, which is the male, get upon the female, and all be fixed, and then illues out an incomparable Luminary. And as in the beginning, there was onely one, to in this Matter, all proceeds from one and returns to one, which is called a conversion of the Elements, and to convert the Elements, is as much as to make the humid dry, and the volatile fixed, that fo that which is thick may be made thin, and weaken the thing that fixeth the relt, the fixative part of the thing remaining intire. Thus happens the life and death of the Elements, which composed d germinate and produce, and fo one thing perf ets another, and allists it to oppose the Fire.

Tis

ì

M

A

The true 2800k

The Practice.

Y Son it is neceffary that thou work with the Mercury of the Philosophers and the wife, which is not the Vulgar, nor hath any thing of the Vulgar, but, according to them, is the first Matter, the Soul of the World, the cold Element, the bleffed Water, the Water of the Wife, the Venemous Water, the most harp Vinegar. the Mineral Water, the Water of celestial grace, the Virgin Milk, our Mineral and corporeal Mercury. For this alone perfects both the ftones, the White and the Red. Confider what Geber fayes, that our Art confifts not in the multitude of feveral things, becaufe the Mercury is but one only thing, that is to fay, one only Stone wherein confifts the whole Magiftery; to which thou shalt not add any strange thing, fave that in the preparation thereof thou shalt take away from it what soever is fuperfluous, by reason that in this matter, all things requisite to this Art are contained. And therefore it is very observable that he faies, we must add nothing that is strange, fave the Sun and Moon for the red and white Tincture, which are not ftrange [to it] but are its Ferment, by which the work is accomplished. Lastly, mark my Son, that these Sunsand Moons are not the fame with the Vulgar Gold and Silver, for that our Suns and Moons are better in their nature then the Vulgar Suns and Moons. For our Suns and Moons are in their nature living, and those of the Vulgar are dead in comparison of ours, which are exiftent and permanent in our Stone. Whence thou maist observe that the Mercury drawn out of our Bodies, is like the aqueous and common Mercury, and for that reason, enjoyes it felf and takes pleafure in its like, and is more glad of

i'm

Concerning the Philosopher's Stone. 169

of its company, as it happens in the fimple and compound, which thing hath not been difcovered by the Philofophers in their Books. And the advantage therefore which is in this Art, lies in the Mercury, Sun and Moon. *Diomedes* faith, make use of fuch a matter as to which thou must not introduce any strange thing, neither pouder nor water, for that several things do not improve our Stone, and thereby he sufficiently instructs him, who understands him, that the tincture of our Stone is not drawn from any thing but the Mercury of the Philosophers; which is their principle, their root, and their great Tree, sprouting forth into boughs and branches.

W.

WHE

1th

i of in

* * -

1.1

1 (0)

hth

Gebi

COB

nor l

č1

inter:

O" l'e

e[if

Sint:

Cold

110

1

1.1.

10.18

l'un

The first Operation, SUBLIMATION.

T is not Vulgar but Philosophical whereby we take away from the Stone whatever is superfluous, which, in effect is nothing else, but the elevation of the not-fixed part by sume and vapor, for the fixed part should remain in the bottom, nor would we that one should be separated from the other, but that they remain and be fixed together. Know also that he, who shall sublime our Philosophical Mercury (wherein is all the vertue of our Stone) as it ought to be done, shall perfect the Magistery. This gave Geber reason to say that all perfection consists in Sublimation, and in this Sublimation all other operations, that is to say, Distillation,

The true Book

tion, Affation, Destruction, Coagulation, Putrefaction, Calcination, Fixation, Reduction of the White and Red Tinctures, procreated and engendred in one furnace and in one Vessel, and this is the ready way to the final Confummation, whereof the Philosophers have made divers chapters, purposely to amule the Ignorant.

Take then in the name of the great God, the venerable matter of the Philosophers, 'called the hrlt Hyle of the Sages, which contains the above named Philosophical Mercury, termed, the first matter of the perfect Body, put it into its Veffel, which mult be clear, diaphanous and round, and closely. ftopped by the Seal of Seals, and make it hot in its place, well prepared, with temperate heat, for the space of a Philosophical Month, keeping it fix weeks and two days in the fweat of Sublimation until it begins to be putrefyed, to ferment, to be coloured and to be congealed with its metallick humidity, and be fixed fo far, that it do no more afcend in aiery fumous substance, but remain fixed in the bottom, turned from what it was, and devefted of all vilcous humidity, putrefyed and black, which is cal led the fable Robe, Night or the Crowes-head. Thus when our stone is in the vessel, and that it mounts up on high in fume, this is called Sublimation, and when it falls down from on high, Distillation, and Descension. When it begins to participate of the fumous fubstance, and to be putrefyed, and that by reason of the frequent ascent and defcent it begins to coagulate, then it is Putrefaction and devouring Sulphur, and laftly through the want or privation of the humidity of the radical water is wrought Calcination and Fixation both at the fame time, by decoction alone, in one onely Veffel, as I have already faid. Moreover in this fublimation is wrought the true feparation of the Elements, tor

Concerning the Philosophers Stone. 1

for in our Sublimation the Elixir is turned from Water into a terrestrial Element dry and hot, by which operation it is manifest, that the feparation of the four Elements in our Stone is not Vulgar but Philosophical. Hence also is it, that in our Stone there are but two formal Elements, that is to fay, Earth and Water; but the Earth hath in its groffnefs, the virtue and drought of Fire; and the Water contains in it felf the air with its humidity. Thus we have in our Stone visibly but two elements, but effectually there are four. And by this thou maist judge, that the separation of the four Elements is abfolutely physical not vulgar and real, fuch as the ignorant daily employ themfelves in. Continue therefore its decoction with agentle fire, until all the black matter appearing in the fuperficies be quite diffipated by the Magiltery, which blacknefs is by the Philosophers called the dark mantle of the Stone, which afterwards becoming clear is termed the cleanfing water of the earth, or rather the Elixir. And note, that the blackness which appears is a fign of putrefaction. And the beginning of the diffolution is a fign of the conjunction of both Natures. And this blackness appears sometimes in forty dayes, more or lefs, according to the quantity of the matter, and the induitry of the Operator, which contributes much to the feparation of the faid Blackness. Now my Son, by the grace of God thou art acquainted with one Element of our Stone, which is the black earth, the Ravens head, by fome called the obfcure shadow, upon which earth as upon a bafe all the reft is grounded. This terreftial and dry Element, is called, Laton, the Bull, black Dreags, our Metall, our Mercury. And thus by the privation of the adust humidity, which is taken away by Philosophical sublimation, the volatile is fixed, and the moist is made dry and earth; pay,

101

i li.

1.1.

<u>بار</u>

)i dil

iar i

illen.

11 gr ,

1.

î. -

1 * - 5

Pint

11:1

The true Book

nay, according to Geber, there is wrought a change of the complexion, as of a cold and humid Nature, into dry choler; and according to Alphidius, of a liquid into a thick. Whence is apprehended what the Philofophers mean when they fay, that the operation of our Stone is only a transmutation of Nature and a revolution of Elements. Thou feeft then how that by this incorporation the humid becomes dry, the volatile fixed, the Spiritual corporeal, the liquid thick, water fire, air earth, and that there happens an infallible change in their true nature, and a certain circulation of the four Elements.

The fecond Operation, DEALBATION:

6-2199 114

T converts our Mercury into the white Stone, and that by decoction only. When the earth is feparated from its water, then must the Vessel be fet on the Ashes, as is usual in a distilling furnace, and the water be distilled by a gentle fire at the beginning, fo that the water come fo gently that thou mayst distinctly number as far as forty names, or pronounce fifty fix words, and let this order be obferved in all the distillations of the black earth, and that which is in the bottom of the Vefiel, that is, the Faces remaining to be imbibed, with the new water, will be diffolved, which water will contain three or four parts more then those Faces, that fo all may be diffolved and converted into Mercury and Argent vive. I tell thee that this must be done fo often that there

Concerning the Philosopher's Stone. 173

.....

ii C.

i oi

100

.v."

1.4.

10

ethe.

DE

Alla

206.

[(]]

1,1

P. 4

the

,TeT,

cor

; le

11

AT.

there shall remain nothing but the Murc. For this distillation there is no time limited, but it is done fooner or later according to the greater or leffer quantity of the water, proportionably to the quantity of the fire. Then take the earth which thou shalt have referved in a Vessel of Glass, with its distilled water, and with a fost and gentle fire, fuch as was that of Distillation, or purification, or rather one fomewhat stronger, continue it, till fuch time as the earth be dry and white, and by reason of its drought, drunk up all its water. This done, put to it fome of the abovefaid water, and fo, as at the beginning, continue on the fame decoction, until that earth is become abfolutely white, cleanfed and clear, and have drunk all its water. And note that the faid earth will be washed from its blackness by the decoction, as I have faid, becaufe it is eafily putrefyed by its own water, and is cleanfed, which is the end of the Magiftery, and then be fure to keep that white earth very carefully. For that is the White Mercury, White Magnesia, Foliated earth. Then take this white earth rectified as abovefaid. and put it into its veffel upon the ashes, to a fire of Sublimation, and let it have a very strong fire until all the coagulated water, which is within, come into the Alembick, and the earth remain in the bottom well calcined : then haft thou the earth, the water, and the air, and though the earth have in it the nature of the fire, yet is it not apparent in effect, as thou shalt fee, when by a greater decoction thou fhalt make it become red; fo that then thou shalt manifeitly fee the fire in appearance, and fuch must be the proceeding in order to Fermentation of the white earth, that the dead body may be animated and enlivened, and its vertue be multiplyed to infinity. But note, that the Ferment cannot enter into the dead body, but by the means of the water, which

The true 2Book]

which hath made a contract and a marriage between the Ferment and the white earth. And know that in all Fermentation the weight is to be confidered, that fo the quantity of the volatile exceed not the fixed, and that the marriage pass away in fume. For, as Senior fayes, if thou convert not the earth into water, and the water into fire, there cannot be a conjunction of the fpirit and body. To do this take a Lamen or plate red hot and cast on it a drop of our Medicine, which penetrating, it shall be of a perfect colour, and will be a fign of perfection. If it happen it do not tinge, reiterate the diffolution and coagulation, until it do tinge and penetrate. And note, that feven imbibitions, at the most, are fufficient, and five at the least, that fo the matter may be liquifyed, and without fmoak, and then the matter is perfect as to whitenefs, for as much as the matter fometimes requires a longer time to be fixed, and fometimes is done in a fhorter, according to the quantity of the Medicine. And note that our Medicine from the creation of our Mercury requires the term of feven months to compais the whitenefs, and, to arrive at the rednefs, five; which put together, make twelve.

Of the third Operation, RUBIFICATION.

TAke of the white Medicine, as much as thou wilt, and put it with its Glafs upon the hot afhes, till it becomes as dry as the afhes. Then put to it fome water of the Sun, which thou haft kept

\$74

Concerning the Philosophers Stone. 175

kept purposely for that end, and continue the fire to the second degree, until it become dry, then put to it again fome of the abovefaid water, and fo fucceffively imbibe and dry, until the matter be rubified, and fluxible as wax, and cover with it the red Lamen, as hath been faid, and the matter shall be perfect as to rednefs. But note that at every time, thou needlt put no more of the water of the Sun then is barely necessary to cover the body, and this is done that the Elixir fink not and be drowned, and fo the fire must be continued unto deficcation, and then must there be made a fecond imbibition, and fo proceed in order to the perfection of the Medicine, that is to fay, until the force of the digestion of the fire convert it into a very red pouder, which is the true Hyle of the Philosophers, the bloody Stone, the purple red Coral, the pretious Ruby, red Mercury and the red Tincture.

AM

a de

23

1,1

offer

Elis

-ate

, Me

1.1.61

11 35

.

1

-01

TheA

PROJECTION.

The oftner thou shalt dissolve and coagulate it, the more will the Vertue of it be multiplyed to infinity. But note that the medicine is multiplyed later by Solution, then by Fermentation. Wherefore the thing dissolved operates not well, if it be not before fixed in its ferment. Nevertheless the multiplication of the Medicine by folution is more abondant then that of the Ferment, by reafon there is more subtilization. Yet I advise the that in the multiplication thou put one part of the work upon four of the other, and in a short time there will be made a pouder, all Ferment,

The true Book

176

The Epilogue according to HERMES

Hus art thou to feparate the earth from the fire, the gross from the fubtil gently, with great Judgment, that is to fay, feparate the parts that are united to the Furnace, by the diffolution and feparation of the parts, as the earth from the fire, the subtile from the gross, Gc. that is to fay, the more pure substance of the stone, until thou hast got it clean, and free from all foots or filth. And when he faith, it ascends from the earth up into Heaven and returns again into the earth, there is no more to be understood by it then the Sublimation of the Bodies. Further, to explain what diffillation is, he layes the Wind carryes it in its belly, that is, when the water is diffilled by the Alembick, where it first afcends by a wind full of Fume and Vapour, and afterwards returns to the bottom of the Vessel in water again. When he would also express the congelation of the matter, he fayes, Its force is absolute, if it be turned into earth, that is to fay, be converted by decoction. And to make a general demonstration of all hath been faid, he fayes, It shall receive both the inferior and superior force, that is to say, that of the Elements, for as much as, if the Medicine receive the force of the lighter parts, that is to fay, air and fire, it shall also receive that of the more grave and weighty parts, changing it felf into water and earth, to the end, that the Matters being thus perpetually joined together, may have permanence, durance, conftancy, and stability. Glory be to God.

FINIS,

